On the Verification of Programs on
Relaxed Memory Models

Thèse présentée par

Alexander Linden

en vue de l’obtention du grade de

Docteur en Sciences,
orientation Informatique

Année académique 2013-2014
Abstract

Classical model-checking tools verify concurrent programs under the traditional *Sequential Consistency (SC)* memory model, in which all accesses to the shared memory are immediately visible globally, and where model-checking consists in verifying a given property when exploring the state space of a program. However, modern multi-core processor architectures implement relaxed memory models, such as *Total Store Order (TSO)*, *Partial Store Order (PSO)*, or an extension with locks such as *x86-TSO*, which allow stores to be delayed in various ways and thus introduce many more possible executions, and hence errors, than those present in SC. Of course, one can force a program executed in the context of a relaxed memory system to behave exactly as in SC by adding synchronization operations after every memory access. But this totally defeats the performance advantage that is precisely the motivation for implementing relaxed memory models instead of SC. Thus, when moving a program to an architecture implementing a relaxed memory model (which includes most current multi-core processors), it is essential to have tools to help the programmer check if correctness (e.g. a safety property) is preserved and, if not, to minimally introduce the necessary synchronization operations.

The proposed verification approach uses an operational store-buffer-based semantics of the chosen relaxed memory models and proceeds by using finite automata for symbolically representing the possible contents of the buffers. Store, load, commit and other synchronization operations then correspond to operations on these finite automata.

The advantage of this approach is that it operates on (potentially infinite) sets of buffer contents, rather than on individual buffer configurations, and that it is compatible with partial-order reduction techniques. This provides a way to tame the explosion of the number of possible buffer configurations,
while preserving the full generality of the analysis. It is thus possible to even check designs that may contain cycles.

This verification approach then serves as a basis to a memory fence insertion algorithm that finds how to preserve the correctness of a program when it is moved from SC to TSO or PSO. Its starting point is a program that is correct for the sequential consistency memory model (with respect to a given safety property), but that might be incorrect under TSO or PSO. This program is then analyzed for the chosen relaxed memory model and when errors are found (a violated safety property), memory fences are inserted in order to avoid these errors. The approach proceeds iteratively and heuristically, inserting memory fences until correctness is obtained, which is guaranteed to happen.
Acknowledgements

First of all, I would like to thank my thesis advisor, Pierre Wolper, for giving me the opportunity to collaborate with him and for introducing me to the area of program verification, as well as for giving me the time to freely chose the subject of my research. Without all the fruitful discussions and encouragements, the content and the presentation of this thesis would not have been possible.

Next, I need to thank Bernard Boigelot for many discussions, as well as for funding many travels to conferences and other scientific events. His previous work on infinite-state systems also need to be mentioned and was very helpful in developing the content of this thesis. I need to thank him as well for reading and commenting several parts of this thesis in very short delays during the final stage of writing.

Thanks to the members of the jury, Bernard Boigelot, Pascal Gribomont, Jean-François Raskin, Ahmed Bouajjani and Martin Vechev, who have accepted to read and evaluate this thesis.

Other thanks go to all the people I have met during scientific events having given me inspiration, ideas and feedback, especially Ahmed Bouajjani, Faouzi Atig, Roland Meyer and Vincent Nimal. Different approaches have been discussed pointing out advantages and drawbacks.

Then, I need to thank my colleagues I have spent plenty of time with during coffee-breaks and lunch-time. Special thanks goes to Julien Brusten who, beside having been a colleague, is a good friend and accepted to review parts of this thesis in very short delay, as well as for introducing me to Sushi.

Last but not least, I need to thank my family and friends for their long-time support. I’m indebted to Lydia for her love during all the years, being patient and confident, and the most important, for giving birth to our children and thus a sense to our life.
## Contents

Abstract iii
Acknowledgement iv
List of Figures xi
List of Tables xiii
List of Algorithms/Procedures xvi

### 1 Introduction
1.1 Motivation ................................. 1
1.2 Overview of Existing Approaches ....................... 3
1.3 Contributions ................................ 5
1.4 Outline .................................... 6

### 2 Intel’s Memory Model in Practice
2.1 Intel’s White Paper on Memory Ordering ................ 9
2.2 Updated Intel Version ................................ 15
2.3 Observations Made on Multi-Core Processors .............. 15
2.4 Discussion .................................. 17

### 3 Memory Models and Concurrent Systems
3.1 Sequential Consistency (SC) .......................... 20
3.2 Total Store Order (TSO) ............................... 25
3.3 Partial Store Order (PSO) ............................. 33
3.4 Extensions with Locks and Memory Fences ............... 37
   3.4.1 Extended TSO: x86-TSO .......................... 37
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.4.2</td>
<td>Extended PSO</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>Discussion on SC, TSO, PSO, their Extensions and Other Memory Models</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ingredients to our Approach</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Verification of Programs</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Partial-Order Reduction</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.1</td>
<td>Independent Transitions</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.2</td>
<td>Persistent-Sets</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.3</td>
<td>Sleep-Sets</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.4</td>
<td>On Combining Persistent-Sets and Sleep-Sets</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Computing Infinite State Spaces</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>Buffer Automata</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Total Store Order</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Buffer Operations</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.1</td>
<td>Store Operation</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2</td>
<td>Load_check Operation</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3</td>
<td>Load Operation</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4</td>
<td>Commit Operation</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.5</td>
<td>Mfence Operation</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.6</td>
<td>Lock Operation</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.7</td>
<td>Unlock Operation</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.8</td>
<td>Local Operation</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.9</td>
<td>Discussion on Operations</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>Cycles</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1</td>
<td>Cycle Acceleration in Theory</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.2</td>
<td>Cycle Acceleration Algorithm</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.3</td>
<td>Termination</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>Partial-Order Reduction</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.1</td>
<td>Independence Relation</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.1.1</td>
<td>Transitions of the Same Process</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.1.2</td>
<td>Transitions of Different Processes</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.2</td>
<td>Persistent-Sets</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3.3</td>
<td>Sleep-Sets</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONTENTS

5.3.4 Depth-First Search by Combining Partial-Order Reduction and Cycle Acceleration in TSO ........................................ 111
5.4 Deadlock Detection ......................................................... 117
5.5 Safety Property Verification ............................................... 119
5.6 Moving from SC to TSO .................................................... 122
  5.6.1 Error Correction: Iterative Memory Fence Insertion ............ 123

6 Partial Store Order ......................................................... 127
  6.1 Buffer Operations ....................................................... 128
    6.1.1 Store Operation .................................................... 128
    6.1.2 Load_check Operation ............................................. 129
    6.1.3 Load Operation .................................................... 131
    6.1.4 Commit Operation .................................................. 133
    6.1.5 Mfence Operation .................................................. 134
    6.1.6 Sfence Operation .................................................. 134
    6.1.7 Lock Operation .................................................... 135
    6.1.8 Unlock Operation .................................................. 135
    6.1.9 Local Operation ................................................... 136
    6.1.10 Discussion on Operations ........................................ 136
  6.2 Cycles ................................................................. 136
  6.3 Partial-Order Reduction .............................................. 139
    6.3.1 Independence Relation ............................................ 139
      6.3.1.1 Transitions of the Same Process ................................
      6.3.1.2 Transitions of Different Processes ................................
    6.3.2 Persistent-Sets and Sleep-Sets .................................. 142
  6.4 Deadlock Detection and Safety Property Verification ............... 143
  6.5 Moving from SC to TSO to PSO ...................................... 143
    6.5.1 Error Correction: Iterative Memory Fence Insertion .......... 145

7 Remmex: RElaxed Memory Model EXplorer ................................ 149
  7.1 The Tool: Remmex ..................................................... 149
    7.1.1 Input Language ................................................... 149
    7.1.2 Features ......................................................... 152
  7.2 Experiments .......................................................... 154
8 Conclusions

8.1 Summary ......................................................... 165
8.2 Related Work .................................................... 166
8.3 Future Work ...................................................... 170

A Example Programs ................................................. 171
A.1 Mutual Exclusion Algorithms ................................. 171
A.1.1 Dekker ......................................................... 171
A.1.2 Peterson ....................................................... 173
A.1.3 Generalized Peterson ........................................ 173
A.1.4 Lamport’s Fast Mutex ....................................... 176
A.1.5 Dijkstra ......................................................... 176
A.1.6 Burns ............................................................ 176
A.1.7 Szymanski ...................................................... 176
A.1.8 Lamport’s Bakery ............................................. 177
A.2 TSO/PSO-Safe Programs ....................................... 177
A.2.1 Alternating Bit Protocol .................................... 177
A.2.2 CLH Queue Lock ............................................. 178
A.2.3 Increasing Sequence .......................................... 178
A.3 Different Types of Cycles ...................................... 178
A.3.1 Mixable Cycles ............................................... 178
A.3.2 Mixable Cycles 2 ............................................. 179
A.3.3 Cycle Unlocking Example ................................... 179
A.4 Program with Deadlock under TSO/PSO ..................... 179
A.5 TSO-Safe Program Not being PSO-Safe ...................... 180

Bibliography .......................................................... 193
List of Figures

3.1 Operational definition of SC. ........................................... 22
3.2 Operational definition of TSO. ........................................... 26
3.3 Operational definition of PSO. ........................................... 34
3.4 Operational definition of x86-TSO. ................................. 38
3.5 Inclusion relation between SC, TSO and PSO in terms of allowed executions. ........................................... 44
4.1 Control graph of two processes of a program. ...................... 56
4.2 Full state space of the program. ........................................ 56
4.3 State space of the program reduced by persistent-sets. .......... 57
4.4 State space of the program reduced by sleep-sets. ............... 57
4.5 State space of the program reduced by persistent-sets and sleep-sets. ........................................... 58
4.6 Example program showing basic cycle. ............................. 61
4.7 Buffer automaton representing a set of unbounded buffer contents. ........................................... 62
5.1 Illustration of the TSO store operation. ............................. 67
5.2 Illustration of the TSO load_check operation. ...................... 69
5.3 Illustration of the TSO commit operation. .......................... 72
5.4 Illustration of the TSO mfence operation. .......................... 73
5.5 Buffer automaton of process $p$ in state $s$ of Algorithm 6. .... 83
5.6 Buffer automata corresponding to the mixable sequences of Algorithm 6. ........................................... 83
5.7 Buffer automaton after acceleration of the mixable sequences. ........................................... 84
5.8 Partial state space of the program given in Algorithm 6. ....... 94
5.9 Buffer automaton accepting those words of the language in Equation 5.2. ........................................... 100
5.10 Control graphs of two processes $p_0$ and $p_1$. .................. 114
LIST OF FIGURES

5.11 Partial state space of the program in Fig. 5.10 ........................................ 114

6.1 A program with writes to different variables in a cycle .............................. 137

A.1 Control graphs of the first process in Dekker’s algorithm for mutual exclusion. ................................................................. 173

A.2 Control graph of the second process in Dekker’s algorithm for mutual exclusion ................................................................. 174
List of Tables

2.1 Loads are not reordered with other loads and stores are not reordered with other stores. ............................................. 11
2.2 Stores are not reordered with older loads. ............................ 11
2.3 Loads may be reordered with older stores to different locations. ....... 12
2.4 Loads are not reordered with older stores to the same location. ....... 12
2.5 Intra-processor forwarding is allowed. ................................... 13
2.6 Stores are transitively visible. .............................................. 13
2.7 Total order on stores to the same location. .............................. 13
2.8 Independent Read Independent Write. ...................................... 14

3.1 Intra-processor forwarding is allowed from [37]. ........................ 29
3.2 Possible operation sequence and memory order for Tab. 3.1 ............... 30
3.3 Operational execution of example in Tab. 3.1 ............................. 33
3.4 Example program with possible store-store relaxation. ..................... 36
3.5 Possible operation sequence and memory order for Tab. 3.4 ............... 37

5.1 Description of the partially explored state space of Fig. 5.8 ................. 93
5.2 Description of the partially explored state space of Fig. 5.11 ................ 113

7.1 BNF of our input language based on Promela. .............................. 151
7.2 Experimental results for mutual exclusion algorithms computing the whole state space under TSO. ................................. 156
7.3 Experimental results for mutual exclusion algorithms under TSO when errors are iteratively corrected. ............................. 157
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>Experimental results for mutual exclusion algorithms under TSO when errors are iteratively corrected and where the fence set is ensured to be maximal permissive.</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Experimental results for mutual exclusion algorithms computing the whole state space under SC with SPIN.</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>Experimental results for several TSO-safe programs computing the whole state space under TSO.</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>Experimental results for several TSO-safe programs computing the whole state space under SC using SPIN.</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>Experimental results for some programs under TSO with different cycle types.</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>Experimental results for a program having a deadlock under TSO but not under SC.</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.10</td>
<td>Experimental results for mutual exclusion algorithms computing the whole state space under PSO.</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.11</td>
<td>Experimental results for mutual exclusion algorithms under PSO when errors are iteratively corrected.</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.12</td>
<td>Experimental results for mutual exclusion algorithms under PSO when errors are iteratively corrected where the fence sets are ensured to be maximal permissive.</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.13</td>
<td>Experimental results for several PSO-safe programs computing the whole state space under PSO.</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.14</td>
<td>Experimental results for some programs under PSO with different cycle types.</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.15</td>
<td>Experimental results for a program having a deadlock under PSO but not under SC.</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of algorithms/procedures

1. Peterson’s algorithm for mutual exclusion .......................................................... 16
2. Illustration of the two ways of modeling a wait operation. ................................. 24
3. Initialization and first call of depth-first search. ............................................... 49
4. DFS(): Basic depth-first search procedure. ...................................................... 50
5. DFS_POR(): Depth-first search procedure using partial-order reduction. .......... 55
6. Example program with three mixable sequences to accelerate. ......................... 59
7. Outline of cycle detection and introduction algorithm. ...................................... 84
8. Cycle detection procedure (step 2 and 3 of Algorithm 7). ............................... 88
9. Detection of mixable sequences detected in a row (used in steps 3 and 4 of Algorithm 7). .......................................................... 89
10. Program not possible to accelerate by our technique. ...................................... 96
11. Program unlocking a cycle in Algorithm 10. .................................................. 96
12. Persistent-set computation in a state s. ............................................................ 107
13. Sleep-set updating with symbolic states. .......................................................... 110
14. DFS_POR_ACC() - Depth-first search procedure using partial-order reduction and cycle acceleration. ......................................................... 117
15. Outline of the iterative mfence insertion algorithm. ........................................ 124
16. Iterative mfence insertion algorithm. ............................................................... 124
17. DFS_POR_ACC_MFENCE_INSERTION() - Depth-first search procedure using partial-order reduction and cycle acceleration with error detection and correction. ................................................. 126
18. Outline of iterative mfence/sfence insertion algorithm. .................................... 125
19. Peterson’s algorithm for mutual exclusion: input file. ..................................... 152
20. Dekker’s algorithm for mutual exclusion. ........................................................ 172
21. Peterson’s algorithm for mutual exclusion. ..................................................... 174
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Algorithm/Procedure</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Generalized Peterson’s algorithm for mutual exclusion with three processes</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Lamport’s Fast Mutex instantiated for two processes</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Dijkstra’s algorithm for mutual exclusion instantiated for two processes</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Burns algorithm for mutual exclusion instantiated for two processes</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Szymanski’s algorithm for mutual exclusion instantiated for two processes</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Lamport’s Bakery for mutual exclusion instantiated for two processes</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Lamport’s Bakery for mutual exclusion instantiated for three processes</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Alternating bit protocol simulated by shared variables instead of message channels</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>CLH queue lock mutual exclusion algorithm</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Increasing sequence</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Program with two mixable cycles</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Program with three cycles among which two are mixable</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Cycle unlocking example</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Program with a deadlock under TSO/PSO, but not under SC</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Program with a deadlock under PSO, but not under SC/TSO</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 1

Introduction

1.1 Motivation

According to Moore’s Law the number of transistors on integrated circuits doubles every two years, and as the speed of those transistors also increases, the computation power of processors doubles every 18 months. This has led to such large capacities for chips that placing several processors onto a single chip which share some common circuits, called a multi-core processor, is now routine. But to unleash the full power of a such a processor, programmers need to write concurrent programs in which tasks are divided into several threads, with different threads (or processes) being executed on different processor cores. Communication between the different threads is usually done through shared memory, and this is where difficulties start.

Indeed, the shared memory units of multi-core processors behave in specific ways defined in what is called the Memory Model. Different processor families have different memory models, each one leading to different behaviors. The classical memory model, known as Sequential Consistency (SC) [43], is also the strongest: all memory accesses become visible to all cores directly after being executed. In weaker memory models, known as relaxed memory models, memory accesses can be delayed in different ways, for example by allowing stores to be buffered in a store buffer of the core, and thus to be delayed, and appear to be executed after subsequent loads. Memory accesses can thus be reordered, where the allowed reorderings are defined by the memory model.

Verifying programs, for example using the model-checker SPIN [34], under the classical memory model is already not an easy task, but verifying them under relaxed mem-
1. INTRODUCTION

ory models is even more difficult. A model-checker like SPIN verifies that a property is satisfied by a program by exploring its whole state space, while checking if the property is satisfied or not. When considering the classical sequential consistency memory model, the state space of a concurrent program is obtained by computing all possible interleavings of the instructions of the different processes. This already often leads to a very large, frequently impossible to compute, state space, a phenomenon known as the state-space explosion problem. Under a relaxed memory model, the state-space explosion problem becomes even worse due to the possibility of reordering memory accesses. Furthermore, a second problem may arise: a state space that is finite under SC may become infinite under the relaxed memory model, due to the a priori unbounded capacity of store buffers. Techniques that can reduce the size of the state space that needs to be explored have been developed in the case of SC, for instance partial-order reduction [31]. The problem of infinite state spaces due to FIFO buffers has also already been addressed, but in the case of FIFO communication buffers [18], and without simultaneously considering partial-order reduction. Real chips are of course finite-state, but in order to be independent of exact store-buffer sizes, it is convenient to consider buffers to be unbounded.

Another interesting problem is to provide a simple yet accurate description of the memory models that are implemented in current processors. In many cases, processor vendors do not provide such descriptions, but only give some examples of how the memory model behaves. Much work has been done to define abstractions of the different memory models that are compatible with all the vendor-provided descriptions, but are also general and simple enough to allow formal reasoning. In this thesis, we will consider two such abstractions: the store buffer based memory models known as Total Store Order (TSO) and Partial Store Order (PSO) [68, 69], and its extensions such as x86-TSO [65]. In TSO, stores can be delayed after subsequent loads, while preserving local consistency but not global consistency. In other words, store operations to global variables can be reordered with respect to later loads executed within the same core. In PSO, an even weaker memory model, not only can stores be reordered as in TSO, but additionally, stores accessing different global locations within the same core may also be reordered. Other memory models exist, but as our approach is oriented to store-buffer-based models, these alternative models are out of the scope of our approach.
However, knowing that Intel’s multi-core processors are correctly modeled by the x86-TSO memory model \[65\], our approach covers an important part of the processors that are currently used. Other memory models are RMO (relaxed memory order) \[69\], PowerPC \[55\] and many more \[54\].

Finally, when programmers design a program satisfying a given property, they mostly think in terms of SC instead of a relaxed memory model. When such a program is then executed on a real computer (a modern multi-core processor), one needs to check if the program still satisfies the property on that processor, and if not, to provide a way to modify the program for the property to be preserved when the program is moved onto that processor. This is done by forcing synchronization at given points, using instructions known as fences. Several approaches that lead to that goal, manual or automatic, more or less complex, optimal or not, have been proposed. We review them in the next section.

1.2 Overview of Existing Approaches

For the store-buffer-based memory models TSO and PSO, a natural choice is to include the store buffers explicitly into the description of the system. Many approaches have adopted this strategy. In \[41\], an over-abstraction technique for potentially infinite store buffers is proposed and is combined with the fence insertion algorithm described as “maximal permissive” that was presented in \[40\]. The abstraction works by representing the buffers as a combination of a finite FIFO buffer that keeps the order of the stores, and of an unordered set of stores that is used when the FIFO buffer is full. The fence inference technique works by propagating through the state space constraints that represent relaxations that can be removed if necessary by inserting fences. Once an undesirable state has been reached, one can use the associated constraints in order to determine how to make that state unreachable for all incoming paths. However, even if the state space that is computed is finite in theory, the number of states grows very fast, even for very simple programs, which was even confirmed by the same authors in \[48\] where an adapted approach of \[41\] is presented. Another approach consists in applying some under-approximation in order to keep the store buffers finite. In \[13\], such an under-approximation is applied when either bounding the number of context-switches of the different processes or bounding the time a given store operation can be buffered.
in the store buffers. Other work on verification under relaxed memory models includes [24], which proceeds by detecting behaviors that are not allowed by SC but might occur under TSO (or PSO). This is done by only exploring SC interleavings of the program, and by using explicit store buffers. Yet a different approach can be found in [39], which proposes an approach based on SPIN that uses a Promela (the modeling language of SPIN) model with (bounded) explicit queues and an explicit representation of the memory-access-dependencies that are implied by the relaxed model RMO. One of the earliest pieces of work on the subject is the one presented in [61], where the problem was clearly defined and where it was shown that behaviors possible under TSO but not SC can be detected by an explicit state model checker. Another piece of early work is [64], where a model-checking algorithm aimed at verifying whether sequential consistency is preserved while moving to a weak memory system is proposed. It is applicable to programs using a finite number of processors and memory locations, but manipulating an arbitrary number of data values.

The more theoretical work presented in [11] uses results about systems with lossy channel systems, by simulating TSO/PSO system by lossy channel systems and vice-versa, in order to prove decidability of reachability under TSO (or PSO) with respect to unbounded store buffers, but undecidability of repeated reachability. In later work [12] of the same authors, an even finer characterization of the border between decidability and undecidability of various problems with respect to different relaxations is presented. The work in [1] and [2] exploits the fact that TSO can be simulated by lossy channel systems. The advantage is that, in this setting, state reachability is decidable by a procedure that can be implemented quite efficiently. This approach, combined with a fence insertion algorithm that computes all maximal permissive fence sets, by optionally restricting the places in the program where fence insertion is allowed, makes it very efficient in the case of TSO. It is worth mentioning that their technique for computing the minimal fence sets is compatible with our approach in the case of TSO, as we will describe later in this thesis.

Other approaches to verification, with respect to relaxed memory models, adopt the axiomatic definition of these models and exploit SAT-based bounded model checking [22, 23]. In bounded model checking, the state spaces to handle are finite-state, hence only bounded store-buffers are considered.
The last type of approach proceeds by only exploring SC-executions while looking for the possibility of breaking out of the SC-execution. This is known as the problem of deciding whether a program is robust against a given memory model. All those contributions are based on the definitions given in [66], where a happens-before relation between operations is used to prove either robustness, if the happens-before relation is non-cyclic, or non-robustness, if the happens-before relation is cyclic. Contributions following this approach are [23], [8, 9, 10] and [20, 21]. Also, in this line of work, breaking the cycles in the happens-before relation can be enforced by placing fences into the program, hence making the program robust. The advantage of that type of approach is that it scales better than approaches exploring the state space using store buffers. The drawback is that the sets of fences are potentially bigger than needed with respect to preserving a given property, since all executions deviating from SC are disabled, not just those leading to a state violating the required property.

### 1.3 Contributions

The main contribution of this thesis is to provide an alternative way to verify programs with respect to safety properties under the TSO and PSO memory models. We will mainly consider programs that are finite-state under SC, and which can turn into infinite-state programs when considering TSO or PSO as the underlying memory system.

The verification of those programs is basically performed with a classical depth-first search state-space exploration, enriched by several techniques, namely symbolic representation of the store buffers, cycle acceleration by cycle detection and cycle introduction into the symbolic store buffers, as well as partial-order reductions to limit the size of the state space.

The symbolic representation of the store buffers, a data structure called buffer automata, are finite-state automata, where the alphabet will be composed of the store operations executed by the program. By using these buffer automata, we will be able to represent sets of unbounded buffer contents using a finite structure. The program operations involving the shared memory are mapped onto operations handling the buffer automata. Additionally, to unleash the power of the buffer automata, we will present a technique that can detect a specific type of cycles, those than most commonly lead to
1. INTRODUCTION

an infinite state space under the relaxed memory model. Once such a cycle is detected, the buffer automata will be modified in such a way that it represents all buffer contents that are possible after the repeated execution of the cycle. Thus, we can get a finite structure symbolically representing an infinite set of buffer contents. This makes it possible to represent an infinite number of global states within a single symbolic state. These concepts have been introduced in [45] for TSO, and were extended to PSO in [47].

Last but not least, in order to be able to correct a program, when a safety property is violated as the program is moved from SC to TSO/PSO, we will also present an iterative algorithm that inserts fences into the program until the safety property holds again, which is guaranteed to happen. This technique has been introduced in [46] when considering TSO, and has been extended to PSO in [47].

1.4 Outline

Chapter 2 briefly introduces how Intel’s x86 memory models is defined, showcasing the difficulty of correctly understanding those models.

In Chapter 3, we will give all needed definitions about the memory models that are considered within this thesis, and formalize the behavior of concurrent systems operating on those memory models.

In Chapter 4 a series of known techniques that will be used in our approach are presented. First, a short introduction to the verification of programs is provided. Then, partial-order reduction techniques are presented; these allow the state space to be reduced by exploiting the independence between instructions, while preserving all important behaviors with respect to a given property. Last but not least, the symbolic data structure allowing us to represent sets of unbounded buffer contents in a finite way is introduced.

Chapter 5 describes the central results of this document for the TSO memory model. First, all memory operations are extended from FIFO store buffers to buffer automata. Next comes the presentation of the cycle acceleration technique which allows the finite exploration of a system which has become infinite-state due to the introduction of store buffers. Following this, it is shown that partial-order reduction techniques can safely be used when combined with our cycle acceleration technique. Finally, our technique
for modifying programs that are correct with respect to safety properties under SC but incorrect when moved onto a TSO system is presented.

Chapter 6 extends all techniques provided in Chapter 5 to the PSO memory model, which turned out to be quite easy.

In Chapter 7 we present the prototype tool implementing the techniques developed within this document and describe its input-language, as well as all available options. Thereafter, the experimental results obtained using our tool are presented. A comparison with results obtained by using the model checker SPIN when SC is the memory model is given, providing interesting results. It turns out that the use of store-buffers introduces a lot of independence between the transitions of the system which is exploited by the partial-order reduction we use.

Finally, Chapter 8 concludes this thesis and Appendix A provides all programs used for the experimental results.
Chapter 2

Intel’s Memory Model in Practice

This chapter introduces how memory models are defined in practice by processor vendors, illustrated by Intel’s definition of the x86 memory model. This definition is not a formal one, it only gives the intuition about what can happen or not, illustrated by some short examples. Unsurprisingly, this informal style leads to ambiguous situations in which the programmer does not know how the multi-core processor will behave, or more precisely, how the multi-core processor could behave. This shows the importance of providing good definitions of memory models in order to allow programmers to unleash the full power of modern processors without unnecessarily restricting them by compensating lack of information with the insertion of needless and expensive synchronization operations.

Several formal definitions of memory models have been proposed, and processor vendors have improved their definitions, though still without being formal. In this chapter, we will give a first introduction to the topic, introducing basic ideas about the meaning of memory models, as well as discussing observability of the properties of memory models, and the problems arising from their imprecise definition.

Our focus is on Intel processors, but a similar analysis can be done for AMD processors and other manufacturer’s.

2.1 Intel’s White Paper on Memory Ordering

The Intel® 64 Architecture Memory Ordering White Paper, [37], introduced an early definition of the memory model implemented on x86 multi-core processors. This defini-
2. INTEL’S MEMORY MODEL IN PRACTICE

The specification was based on eight principles supported by ten examples (litmus tests) of parallel processor instruction sequences and associated allowed or forbidden behaviors. However, those principles combined with the examples let some room for interpretation on how the processor can behave, and the authors of [60, 65] pointed out the weaknesses of these definitions.

Before following their argumentation, we need to introduce the eight principles Intel gave in that White Paper:

1. Loads are not reordered with other loads.
2. Stores are not reordered with other stores.
3. Stores are not reordered with older loads.
4. Loads may be reordered with older stores to different locations but not with older stores to the same location.
5. In a multiprocessor system, memory ordering obeys causality (memory ordering respects transitive visibility).
6. In a multiprocessor system, stores to the same location have a global order.
7. In a multiprocessor system, locked instructions have a total order.
8. Loads and stores are not reordered with locked instructions.

The litmus tests use Intel 64 assembly language syntax. The `mov` instruction serves as an example of a memory-access instruction, and other memory-access instructions also obey those principles. Local processor registers have names starting with `r`, such as `r1` or `r2`. Shared variables are denoted by `x`, `y` or `z`. Stores are written as “`mov [x], val`”, writing `val` into memory location `x`. Loads are written as “`mov r, [x]`”, loading the value of `x` into local register `r`. Lines can be identified by some reference code, often after the `comment` marks (`//`). Each litmus test starts with the list of used shared variables together with their initial values. Then, a description of the instructions to be executed by each processor is provided. In a final line, behaviors (or more precisely local register values) are defined to be allowed or forbidden after executing all instructions of all processors.

---

1 An operation `op1` is older than operation `op2` if `op1` appears before `op2` in the executed program.
We will omit examples considering locked instructions, as both the last two rules clearly say that there is a total order over all locked instructions and that no load or store can be reordered with any locked instruction, implying directly that there is no possible reordering involving a locked instruction, and thus no unexpected behavior allowed. Three of the examples contain locked instructions, which leaves us seven of those examples to describe. For each of the examples, we give it the name that was attributed by Intel.

Tab. 2.1 describes the litmus test labeled "Loads are not reordered with other loads and stores are not reordered with other stores", which groups Principles 1 and 2 into a single litmus test, not permitting any reordering since the condition on the final state is that having simultaneously $r_1 == 1$ and $r_2 == 0$ is not allowed. This situation only could be reached if either Processor 1’s instructions or Processor 2’s instructions are reordered. By excluding this behavior, it follows that two instructions of the same type cannot be reordered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>initially: $[x] = [y] = 0$;</th>
<th>Processor 1</th>
<th>Processor 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\text{mov} [x], 1$ //M1</td>
<td>$\text{mov} r_1, [y]$ //M3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{mov} [y], 1$ //M2</td>
<td>$\text{mov} r_2, [x]$ //M4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r_1 == 1$ and $r_2 == 0$ is not allowed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.1: Loads are not reordered with other loads and stores are not reordered with other stores.

The next litmus test is called "Stores are not reordered with older loads", Tab. 2.2, and establishes that the processors are not allowed to reorder a store and an older load.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>initially: $[x] = [y] = 0$;</th>
<th>Processor 1</th>
<th>Processor 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\text{mov} r_1, [x]$ //M1</td>
<td>$\text{mov} r_2, [y]$ //M3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{mov} [y], 1$ //M2</td>
<td>$\text{mov} [x], 1$ //M4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r_1 == 1$ and $r_2 == 1$ is not allowed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.2: Stores are not reordered with older loads.

While the first two litmus test in Tab. 2.1 and Tab. 2.2 did not allow any unexpected behavior, the two litmus tests in Tab. 2.3 and Tab. 2.5 show operations allowed to be
reordered by the processor.

The first of these litmus tests is called “Loads may be reordered with older stores to different locations”, Tab. 2.3. This example shows that processors allow a load to be reordered with an older store, if these operations access different memory locations. The restriction of only allowing this reordering (or relaxation of ordering) to happen when the store and load operations access different memory locations is consolidated by a second litmus test, called “Loads are not reordered with older stores to the same location” and given in Tab. 2.4, which does not allow any reorderings because both processors execute only loads and stores to the same location. This restriction ensures that each processor is self-consistent and aware of the order of the operations executed by itself.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>initially:</th>
<th>[x] = [y] = 0;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Processor 1</td>
<td>Processor 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mov [x], 1 //M1</td>
<td>mov [y], 1 //M3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mov [y], 1 //M2</td>
<td>mov [y], 1 //M3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(r_1 == 0) and (r_2 == 0) is allowed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.3: Loads may be reordered with older stores to different locations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>initially:</th>
<th>[x] = [y] = 0;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Processor 1</td>
<td>Processor 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mov [x], 1 //M1</td>
<td>mov [y], 1 //M3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mov [y], 1 //M2</td>
<td>mov [y], 1 //M3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must have (r_1 == 1) and (r_2 == 1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.4: Loads are not reordered with older stores to the same location.

The second litmus test allowing reordering is given in Tab. 2.5 in which it is shown that if two processors store some value to a location, then there is no constraint between the order of these stores, which allows both processors to see those stored values in a different order. This litmus test is labeled as “Intra-processor forwarding is allowed”, and needs a little more illustration: In Tab. 2.5, there is no constraint between stores in line M1 and M4. This allows Process 1 to read in line M2 its older store of line M1 before seeing in line M3 the store of Processor 2 (of line M4). Similarly, Processor 2 is allowed to read in line M5 its older store of line M4 before seeing in line M6 the
2.1 Intel’s White Paper on Memory Ordering

store of Process 1 (of line M1). Self-consistency is thus ensured for each processor, but
the unexpected final state in which \( r_2 == 0 \) and \( r_4 == 0 \) is allowed at the end of the
execution. If no reordering whatsoever was possible, \( r_2 \) and/or \( r_4 \) would be equal to 1.

\[
\begin{array}{|c|c|}
\hline
\text{initially:} & [x] = [y] = 0; \\
\text{Processor 1} & \text{Processor 2} \\
\hline
\text{mov } [x], 1 //M1 & \text{mov } [y], 1 //M4 \\
\text{mov } r_1, [x] //M2 & \text{mov } r_3, [y] //M5 \\
\text{mov } r_2, [y] //M3 & \text{mov } r_4, [x] //M6 \\
\hline
r_2 == 0 \text{ and } r_4 == 0 \text{ is allowed} \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]

Table 2.5: Intra-processor forwarding is allowed.

The next two litmus tests consider two situations in which no reordering is al-
lowed. The first one is called "Stores are transitively visible", Tab. 2.6, and ensures
that causally related stores appear to be executed in an order that is consistent with
the causal relation. The second one, in Tab. 2.7, is labeled as "Total order on stores
to the same location", ensuring that any two stores to the same location of any process
must appear in the same order to all processors.

\[
\begin{array}{|c|c|c|}
\hline
\text{initially: } [x] = [y] = 0; \\
\text{Processor 1} & \text{Processor 2} & \text{Processor 3} \\
\hline
\text{mov } [x], 1 //M1 & \text{mov } r_1, [x] //M2 & \text{mov } r_2, [y] //M4 \\
\text{mov } [y], 1 //M3 & \text{mov } r_3, [x] //M5 \\
\hline
r_1 == 1, \ r_2 == 1 \text{ and } r_3 == 0 \text{ is not allowed} \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]

Table 2.6: Stores are transitively visible.

\[
\begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
\text{initially: } [x] = 0; \\
\text{Processor 1} & \text{Processor 2} & \text{Processor 3} & \text{Processor 4} \\
\hline
\text{mov } [x], 1 //M1 & \text{mov } [x], 2 //M2 & \text{mov } r_1, [x] //M3 & \text{mov } r_3, [x] //M5 \\
\text{mov } r_2, [x] //M4 & \text{mov } r_4, [x] //M6 \\
\hline
r_1 == 1, \ r_2 == 2, \ r_3 == 2 \text{ and } r_4 == 1 \text{ is not allowed} \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]

Table 2.7: Total order on stores to the same location.

The last three litmus tests will be omitted, because, as mentioned earlier, they all
contain locked instructions without any possibility of reordering. To summarize Intel
defined the memory model of its processors by giving a list of principles that must be respected, supported by some example executions illustrating what those principles might allow and what they might not. However, these litmus tests are not exhaustive, and the principles leave some space for speculation about what is allowed and what is not. This was illustrated in [60, 65]. However, even in [37], a hint on how the memory model could be modeled is given in the section describing “Intra-processor forwarding is allowed”, where the following is stated:

\[
\text{In practice, the reordering in Table 2.4 can arise as a result of store-buffer forwarding. While a store is temporarily held in a processor’s store buffer, it can satisfy the processor’s own loads but is not visible to (and cannot satisfy) loads on other processors.}
\]

Intel® 64 Architecture Memory Ordering White Paper, [37].

This clearly gives an indication that the memory model behaves as an abstract machine in which each processor might buffer the stores it executes in a store buffer associated to that processor. All litmus tests can be validated by such an abstract machine, in particular those in Tab. 2.3 and 2.5 as was also established in [60, 65].

Another commonly known litmus test is the one called “IRIW” (Independent Read Independent Write), and is given in Tab. 2.8. To validate this litmus test, it must be possible for different processors to see stores to different memory locations in a different order. As the 8 principles and the given litmus tests of [37] do not rule out “IRIW”, it should be allowed. However, this could not be observed on current Intel or AMD processors, and shows the lack of good definitions in the area of memory models. Note that an abstract machine using store buffering does not allow “IRIW” to happen. A later version of Intel’s processor definition clarified this ambiguity and ruled out IRIW on Intel processors, see Section 2.2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processor 1</th>
<th>Processor 2</th>
<th>Processor 3</th>
<th>Processor 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mov [x], 1 //M1</td>
<td>mov [y], 1 //M2</td>
<td>mov r1, [x] //M3</td>
<td>mov r3, [y] //M5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mov r2, [y] //M4</td>
<td>mov r4, [x] //M6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r1 == 1, r2 == 0, r3 == 1 and r4 == 0 is allowed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.8: Independent Read Independent Write.

\[^{1}\text{Table 2.4 corresponds to Tab. 2.5 in this document.}\]
2.2 Updated Intel Version

After giving the definition of memory model for Intel’s processors in [37], updates were published in order to remove ambiguities and to clarify previously mentioned problems. Also, memory fences were introduced directly into the memory orderings in order to show how to prevent possible reorderings. However, this update still uses an informal style and leaves space for interpretation.

As it was stated in [65], the litmus test labeled IRIW (Tab. 2.8) is ruled out in the updated version [38] by (1) adding IRIW to the examples by forbidding the final state in question and (2) replacing principle 6 “In a multiprocessor system, stores to the same location have a total order” by “Any two stores are seen in a consistent order by processors other than those performing the stores”.

The last significant update is that processor writes are explicitly ordered by stating “Writes by a single processor are observed in the same order by all processors”.

Still, some weaknesses of [38] were still found and described in [65]. Beside studying Intel’s memory model, the authors of [60, 65] also defined an abstract memory machine using store buffering that satisfies all proposed litmus test, which is widely used in research on memory models, and called x86-TSO. In this thesis, we will also work with x86-TSO (Sections 3.4.1 and Chapter 5).

2.3 Observations Made on Multi-Core Processors

In this section, we give some practical observations that could be made on a standard Intel dual-core processor. Both the litmus tests of Tab. 2.3 and Tab. 2.5 could be observed, which means loads could be found to be reordered with older stores to a different memory location, while allowing intra-processor store forwarding. Moreover, the mutual exclusion algorithms of Dekker and Peterson, if implemented naively in their original version, could be observed to fail when executed on that dual-core processor. Mutual exclusion algorithms are designed to ensure that a process gains exclusive access to a critical section (for example, to be the only one writing to a memory location while the process is in the critical section), which can be expressed as a safety property. The code of Peterson’s algorithm is given in Algorithm 1 supporting two processes (with input 0 or 1).
2. INTEL’S MEMORY MODEL IN PRACTICE

Algorithm 1 Peterson(int i): ensuring exclusive access to the critical section for two processes (i = \{0,1\}).
/* let flag[0-1], turn be shared memory locations */
shared bool flag[0] = false
shared bool flag[1] = false
shared int turn = 0

Peterson(int i)
1: flag[i] = true
2: turn = 1-i
3:
4: while (flag[1-i] AND turn == 1-i) do
5:   /* busy wait */
6:   end while
7:
8: /* start critical section */
9: ...
10: /* end critical section */
11:
12: flag[i] = false

Without going into the details of proving the correctness of the algorithm in the case of processors not allowing any reordering, we only describe how the introduction of reorderings make the algorithm fail under the setting of store buffering. Let \( p_0 \) be processor with \( i=0 \) and \( p_1 \) be processor with \( i=1 \). By inspecting the code of the process, a possible operation sequence using Intel’s instruction language for entering the critical section is the following (for example for process \( p_0 \)):

1. mov [flag[0]], true;
2. mov [turn], 1;
3. mov regFlag1, flag[1].

At this point, if the local register \( regFlag1 \) of \( p_0 \) is false, \( p_0 \) can enter into the critical section. A similar code snapshot exists for \( p_1 \). Those three instructions can be reordered in a way such that the read operation mov regFlag1, flag[1] is executed before the two stores, because loads can be reordered with older stores accessing different memory locations. As this holds for both processors, the final state with \([\text{regFlag1}] = \text{false}\) and \([\text{regFlag0}] = \text{false}\) is allowed after executing the three instructions by both processors, and both can enter into the critical section.
To conclude, if a programmer wants to ensure a mutual exclusion algorithm to be correct on modern multi-core processors, he cannot naively use classic mutual exclusion algorithms due to the reorderings allowed by these processors. However, one can make these algorithms correct by using the already mentioned memory fence operations or lock instructions, but these must be used sparingly in order to not lose the performance gain that comes precisely from only implementing a relaxed memory model.

2.4 Discussion

In this chapter, we have discussed the initial failure to provide good definitions of the memory models of multi-core processors. Previously mentioned work on these definitions has been developed in order to provide programmers, as well as researchers, with a valid base to work with and reason about memory models, in the sense of providing a well described abstract memory machine satisfying current informal processor definitions. Such an abstract memory machine does ignore other optimization techniques such as pipelining, caches or speculative executions, because all those techniques are not visible by any executed sequential code.

In summary, in a multi-threaded program, each program may have a tenuously different view of the memory, due to the memory model implemented on the processor. Such memory models are called weak, or relaxed, memory models, and are designed only to speed up performance of concurrent programs, which makes complete sense for totally independent tasks being allocated on different processor cores, but becomes quite difficult to exploit correctly when interaction, for instance sharing some variables, is needed.

In the next chapter, we will introduce the different memory models we will consider in this thesis, as well as an associated concurrent system description language and its memory operations.
Chapter 3

Memory Models and Concurrent Systems

In the previous chapter, we have motivated the need for precise formal memory models. In this chapter, we introduce the memory models that will be used in this thesis, and that can all be found in the literature. For each memory model we consider, there exists both an operational definition as well as an axiomatic definition. The operational definition makes understanding the memory model very easy because it is defined visually by different components and the relations between these. On the other hand, the axiomatic definitions might give a better understanding of the exact differences between the memory models, and also makes obvious the inclusion relations existing between the executions allowed by the various models. As just defining a memory model does not lead directly to a system one can work on and reason about, we will introduce, for each memory model we use, a concurrent system description language with its associated operations and semantics.

We will start in Section 3.1 by the strongest memory model, called sequential consistency (SC), and which has traditionally been the reference for software designers when parallel programs are developed. However, this memory model no longer corresponds to what is implemented in processors, which only guarantee weak (or relaxed) memory models. We will consider two relaxed memory models, both of which can be modeled by the use of store buffers only. The first model we will consider is called Total Store Order (TSO), Section 3.2, in which store operations can be buffered and postponed globally after later loads, though these later loads can see all earlier locally buffered
stores. This can be modeled by the use of one store buffer per processor core, and is consistent with the memory orderings possible on current Intel x86 processors. An even more relaxed memory model is Partial Store Order (PSO), Section 3.3, which is weaker than TSO since it additionally allows stores accessing different memory locations to be reordered within the same processor core. This can be modeled by using a store buffer per processor core and per memory location. It is worth mentioning that TSO and PSO were both first introduced in the SPARC architecture manuals, version 8 [68] and 9 [69]. Intel’s memory orderings are consistent with this definition of TSO, and thus TSO was the starting point of the definition of x86-TSO [60, 65], Section 3.4, introduced to model Intel’s x86 processors. x86-TSO is an extension of TSO adding lock and synchronization operations to TSO in order to include these operations directly into the memory model, rather than considering them alongside the processor memory model. Similar extensions can also be introduced for PSO with one additional synchronization operation. Finally, Section 3.5 will discuss relations between memory models and their extensions.

3.1 Sequential Consistency (SC)

The sequential consistency memory model is the most commonly known memory model, and was introduced first by Lamport in [43]. Lamport introduced the notions of sequential processor and sequential multiprocessor. A processor is said to be sequential if the following condition is satisfied:

*The result of an execution is the same as if the operations had been executed in the order specified by the program.*

Leslie Lamport, 1979, [43].

Then, a multiprocessor is called sequentially consistent if the following condition is satisfied:

*The result of any execution is the same as if the operations of all the processors were executed in some sequential order, and the operations of each individual processor appear in this sequence in the order specified by its program.*

Leslie Lamport, 1979, [43].
In other words, a multiprocessor is sequentially consistent if any possible execution of a program on this multiprocessor corresponds to an interleaving of the individual processors’ instructions, where the order of the instructions of each processor must be the order of the instructions specified by the program.

**Remark 3.1.** When talking about reorderings, we talk about reorderings of instructions that are only visible when looking at what happens in the memory and how this is viewed by different processor cores of a multi-core processor, while each core of course only sees the program order of the instructions it is executing. An instance of the execution of a program on a processor is called a process. Processes contain the instruction sequence of the program, a program counter giving the location of the current instruction in the program and other information relative to the execution of the program. The operating system may distribute the different processes on one or more physical processor cores (we will not enter into details of operating systems, schedulers etc). As reorderings (not in SC but in TSO and PSO) are only possible with respect to processor cores rather than processes, the most general case of distribution of the processes onto physical processor cores is the one where each process is executed on a different core, which we will consider to always be the case. For this reason, we allow ourselves to use processor core, processor and processes interchangeably. When talking about a multiprocessor or a multi-core processor, we mean the abstract memory machine (or abstract memory system) that behaves like a multiprocessor sharing memory according to a given memory model, for example an SC-machine or TSO-system.

The operational definition of SC is given in Fig. 3.1. It consists of a set of processes and a shared memory unit. Each process has a direct connection to the shared memory unit, where each memory access has to be completed (i.e., becomes visible globally) before the process can continue its execution. Also note that the SC-machine can use the switch to change nondeterministically the process that is connected with the memory unit, a way to permit all possible interleavings of the instructions of all processes. Only considering the memory access operations to compute all possible interleavings is safe because only those operations have a global effect.

After giving the operational definition of SC, we will define the associated concurrent system model with its operations and semantics. We chose a very natural model in which there exists a counterpart of each component of the operational definition. An SC concurrent system model is a tuple \((\mathcal{P}, \mathcal{M}, \mathcal{T})\), composed of a set of \(n\) processes \(\mathcal{P} = \{p_1, p_2, \ldots, p_n\}\), a set of \(k\) shared memory locations \(\mathcal{M} = \{m_1, m_2, \ldots, m_k\}\) and
3. MEMORY MODELS AND CONCURRENT SYSTEMS

![Diagram of Single Port Memory and Processes]

Figure 3.1: Operational definition of SC.

A set of transitions $T$, where each transition only refers to one specific process. The memory locations can hold values from a finite data domain $D$, while the initial content of the memory locations is defined by a function $I: M \rightarrow D$.

Each individual process $p_i \in P$ is defined by a set of control locations $L(p_i)$, an initial control location $\ell_0(p_i) \in L(p_i)$, and by transitions between control locations labeled by operations from a set $O$. A transition of a process $p_i$ is an element of $L(p_i) \times O \times L(p_i)$, also written as $\ell \xrightarrow{o} \ell'$. The set of operations contains the following memory access operations:

- **store**($p, m, v$), i.e., process $p \in P$ stores value $v \in D$ to memory location $m \in M$ (note that since all transitions are process specific, mentioning the process in the operation is redundant, but will turn out to be convenient),

- **load_check**($p, m, v$), i.e., process $p$ loads the value stored in $m$, denoted $[m]$, and compares it to value $v$. If both $[m]$ and $v$ are equal, then the operation can be executed. Otherwise, the operation cannot be executed. In the literature, this operation is often referred to as “assume($[m] == v$)”, but in order to preserve the relation to a load operation, we chose the name **load_check**,

- **load**($p, m, reg$), i.e., process $p$ loads the value $[m]$ stored at memory location $m$, and saves it to the local register $reg$. 
3.1 Sequential Consistency (SC)

The semantics of such a concurrent system model corresponding to SC is the usual interleaving semantics in which all the possible behaviors are those that are interweavings of the executions of the different processes. A global state is composed of a control location for each process and a memory content for each memory location. The initial state is composed of the initial control locations of the processes and by the initial content of the memory locations. One can access each part of a global state by the following functions: $c_p(s)$ accesses the control location of process $p$ in $s$ and $m(s)$ accesses the value stored at memory location $m$ in $s$.

If each part of the system is restricted to be finite, there is a finite number of possible global states. Let $nb(L(p_i))$ be the number of control locations of process $p_i$ and let $nb(m_i)$ be the number of values $m_i$ can take, then the maximum number of global states is $nb(L(p_1)) \times \cdots \times nb(L(p_n)) \times nb(m_1) \times \cdots \times nb(m_k)$. This is an important property of the type of programs we are going to handle within this thesis: we only consider programs that are finite-state under SC. Future work could focus on adapting our approach to programs that do consider infinite data domains.

The reason for having the operation $load\_check$ is the following. Some algorithms use the $wait$ function forcing the program to wait until some condition is fulfilled (potentially requesting to load a specific value for a memory location), others use spin-loops, i.e., constantly load one or more memory locations into one or more local registers and check if some condition is true or not. When true, the spin-loop continues, if not, the program exits the spin-loop and continues after the loop. In simple cases where only one variable is loaded to validate a condition, both have the same effect, but as the $wait$ operation only is possible when the condition is true, the number of successor states is zero when the condition is false. In the case of a spin-loop, the variable is constantly loaded until the condition is fulfilled, which generates many unnecessary successor states until leaving the spin-loop. See Algorithm 2 illustrating these two possible modelings of the wait operation. However, in the case where there are more variables that are loaded to evaluate a condition, one must proceed in the second way by loading sequentially each memory location into a local register and then performing the evaluation of the condition, and in the worst case, reloading those memory locations until the condition is satisfied.

**Remark 3.2.** We chose to introduce the wait operation to be labeled as $load\_check$ to make clear that this operation is basically a load operation on which, additionally, a
Algorithm 2 Illustration of the two ways of modeling a wait operation.
/* let x be a shared memory location */
1: int x = 0

/* program code of process 1 using load_check */
1: load_check(p1, x, 1)

/* program code of process 2 using spin-loops */
1: int reg
2: load(p2, x, reg)
3: while (reg != 1) do
4: load(p2, x, reg)
5: end while

check verifying some condition is applied. In what follows, the load_check and the load operations are considered to be identical for what concerns the axiomatic definition of memory ordering. Indeed, once a load operation becomes visible in the memory order, a loaded value is associated to the load operation and is thus fixed. The operation thus has the same effect as a load_check operation for which the value that is checked for is the same as the value read by the load. Of course, the value read by the load operation is assigned to a local variable, while a load_check does not assign any value to a local register, but lets the process move to a state that keeps track of the information that the load_check was executed successfully with the current condition. For this reason, both are equivalent.

We conclude the section by giving the axiomatic definition of SC, but first, we need to introduce some notations. The axiomatic definitions use the concepts of program order and memory order. The program order, also noted by \( <_p \), is a partial order in which the instructions of each process are ordered as executed, but where instructions of different processes are not ordered with respect to each other. The memory order, noted by \( <_m \), is a total order over all memory accesses of all processes, representing the order in which these operations become globally visible. By \( op \) we represent any memory access operation (load or store.). Then, Definition 3.3 gives the axiomatic definition of an SC-execution.

\footnote{As we said before, when referring to a load operation axiomatically, it can either be a load or a load_check operation.}
Definition 3.3. Let $<_p$ be the program order. An execution is an SC-execution if there exists a memory order $<_m$ satisfying the following condition:

1. $\forall \text{op}_i, \text{op}_j :\text{op}_i <_p \text{op}_j \Rightarrow \text{op}_i <_m \text{op}_j$

2. The value read by a load operation on location $a$ is the most recent value stored to location $a$ in memory order. If no store to location $a$ occurs in memory order before the load operation, the value read is the initial value of location $a$.

Thus, SC does not allow any instructions to be reordered, as the memory order has to respect the program orders of the different processes, and each operation is visible to all directly after being executed. A multiprocessor, or abstract memory machine, implements SC if all possible executions are SC-executions.

3.2 Total Store Order (TSO)

The total store order (TSO) memory model is the one on which is based the x86-TSO memory model (see section 3.4), which is consistent with the memory model implemented on Intel’s x86 processors, and thus TSO covers an important fraction of current multiprocessors. TSO defines the memory model with its possible reorderings, whereas x86-TSO extends it with a new component, introducing additional operations in order to be able to fully model processors, including locked and synchronization instructions.

TSO was first introduced in [68, 69], which are versions 8 and 9 of “The SPARC architecture manual”. In TSO, a processor can delay a store after a later load, which improves performance. Indeed, waiting for each store to complete before continuing its execution would significantly slow down the processor, since shared memory is much slower than the processor itself. The possibility of delaying stores can be interpreted in two ways: (1) stores can be reordered with later loads within the same processor, or (2) stores can be buffered in a processor-local store buffer. Both interpretation are equivalent (as has been proved in [65]), the first being expressed in axiomatic terms, the second using operational notions.

We start by giving the operational definition of TSO, see Fig. 3.2. In TSO, each process writes its store operations not directly into the shared memory, but adds them
3. MEMORY MODELS AND CONCURRENT SYSTEMS

at the end of a FIFO store buffer, which is local to the process. This clearly implies that
a store might not be completed directly after being executed. Each process can read
the values out of its own buffer, and thus could see its own stored values before other
processes. A load accessing a variable for which there is at least one buffered value in
the FIFO store buffer will always read the most recent one, to ensure self-consistency
for each process. If there is no such buffered value for the accessed variable, then
the load will read the value stored in the shared memory. Finally, the buffered store
operations are transferred to the shared memory by “commit” operations that finalize
previously executed store operations. These commits, in the literature often referred to
as “flush”-operation, are system-internal operations, and can happen at any time and
in any possible interleaving. A store buffer contains elements consisting of pairs \((m, v)\),
where \(m\) is a shared variable and \(v\) is a value of the variable’s domain. In theory,
there is no limit on the size of the store buffers. In practice, however, store buffers do
of course have a limited size, but as this size can change from one processor generation
to another, a general theoretical approach should consider buffers to be unbounded in
size.

To define the concurrent system model corresponding to a TSO-machine, we can
proceed in a similar way as we did for SC. Take the concurrent system model corre-
sponding to an SC-machine, and enrich it with a set of \(n\) store buffers \(B = \{b_1, \ldots, b_n\}\),
where buffer \(b_i\) is associated to process \(p_i \in \mathcal{P}\). All store buffers are initially empty.
Then, the TSO concurrent system model is a tuple \((\mathcal{P}, \mathcal{M}, \mathcal{T}, \mathcal{B})\). The content of such

\(\textbf{Figure 3.2: Operational definition of TSO.}\)
3.2 Total Store Order (TSO)

A store buffer can, as mentioned before, be seen as a word in \((\mathcal{M} \times D)^*\). Memory access operations then need to be mapped to specific TSO-machine operations correctly handling the store buffers.

The operations store, load, load_check and commit have the following semantics:

- **store\((p, m, v)\):**
  
  \[ [b_p] \leftarrow [b_p](m, v) \]
  
  Process \(p\) adds the pair \((m, v)\) at the end of the buffer \(b_p\) of process \(p\), where \([b]\) is the content of the buffer \(b\).

- **load_check\((p, m, v)\):**
  
  Let \([b_p] = (m_1, v_1)(m_2, v_2)\ldots(m_f, v_f)\) and let \(i = \max\{j \in \{1\ldots f\} \mid m_j = m\}\). If \(i\) exists, then the result of the load_check is the test \(v_i = v\). Otherwise, it is the result of the test \([m] = v\), where \([m]\) denotes the content of the memory location \(m\). If, in both cases, the test returns true, the operation can be executed or, when the test fails, the operation cannot be executed.

- **load\((p, m, \text{reg})\):**
  
  Let \([b_p] = (m_1, v_1)(m_2, v_2)\ldots(m_f, v_f)\) and let \(i = \max\{j \in \{1\ldots f\} \mid m_j = m\}\). If \(i\) exists, then the result of the load is to save the value \(v_i\) in \(\text{reg}\). Otherwise, the result of the load is to save the value \([m]\) stored at memory location \(m\) in \(\text{reg}\).

- **commit\((p)\):**
  
  Let \([b_p] = (m_1, v_1)(m_2, v_2)\ldots(m_f, v_f)\). Then, if \([b_p] \neq \varepsilon\), the result of the commit operation is
  
  \[ [b_p] \leftarrow (m_2, v_2)\ldots(m_f, v_f) \]
  
  and
  
  \[ [m_1] \leftarrow v_1, \text{ or} \]
  
  if \([b_p] = \varepsilon\), then the commit operation has no effect.

Again, the semantics of such a concurrent system model corresponding to TSO is the usual interleaving semantics in which all the possible behaviors are those that are
interleavings of the executions of the different processes, with the memory accessing operations having the semantics defined above, and the system being allowed to interleave commit operations at any time.

A global state is composed of a control location and a buffer content for each process, and a memory content for each memory location. The initial state is composed of the initial control locations and an empty buffer for each process, as well as of the initial content of the memory locations. In order to access a buffer in a state \( s \), we have the function \( b_p(s) \) (similar to the functions \( c_p(s) \) and \( m(s) \) introduced for SC) that gives the content of the buffer associated to \( p \) in state \( s \).

By adding store buffers to the system in order to model TSO, we made the system potentially infinite since the buffers are unbounded in size. Recall that in the case of SC, all parts in the system were finite, resulting in this context in a bounded number of possible global states. Under TSO however, the store buffers introduce the possibility of the number of global states being infinite. Capturing and representing in a finite way this infinite set of states will be covered in Section 4.4 and Chapters 5 and 6.

The last part of the description of TSO is dedicated to its axiomatic definition, as well as to an example of an execution of a program on a TSO system. The axiomatic definition of TSO, Definition 3.4, uses program order and memory order, as well as loads (\( l \) or \( l' \)) and stores (\( s \) or \( s' \)). Additionally, let \( l_a \) or \( l'_a \) be loads accessing memory location \( a \), \( s_a \) or \( s'_a \) be stores writing to \( a \), and let \( \text{val}(l) \) be the value returned by the load operation \( l \). Example 3.5 illustrates how the memory ordering is obtained for the litmus test Intra-processor forwarding is allowed, Tab 2.5

**Definition 3.4.** Let \( <_p \) be the program order. An execution is a TSO-execution if there exists a memory order \( <_m \) satisfying the following conditions:

1. \( \forall l_1, l_2 : l_1 <_p l_2 \Rightarrow l_1 <_m l_2 \)
2. \( \forall l, s : l <_p s \Rightarrow l <_m s \)
3. \( \forall s_1, s_2 : s_1 <_p s_2 \Rightarrow s_1 <_m s_2 \)
4. \( \text{val}(l_a) = \text{val}(\max\{s_a \mid s_a <_m l_a \lor s_a <_p l_a\}) \). If there is no such a \( s_a \), \( \text{val}(l_a) \) is the initial value of the corresponding memory location.

---

1When considering the axiomatic definition of a memory model, when we write loads, we again mean load or load_check operations.
### 3.2 Total Store Order (TSO)

The first three rules establish that the memory order has to be compatible with the program order, except that a store can be postponed after a later load executed by the same process. This exception is known as the fact that TSO allows the store-load relaxation to happen. The last rule specifies that the value retrieved by a load is the one given by the most recent store in memory order that precedes the load in memory order or in program order, the latter ensuring that loads of a process can also see those stores which precede the load in program order, though this might not be the case in memory order due to the store-load relaxation. A multiprocessor, or abstract memory machine, implements TSO if all possible executions are TSO-executions.

**Example 3.5.** Consider the litmus test *Intra-processor forwarding is allowed*, given in Tab. 2.5. A possible modeling of this program in our framework is the program given in Tab. 3.1 (for easier reading, we write \textit{ld}_ch instead of \textit{load}_\textit{check}). Reaching the final state given in Tab. 2.5 is possible if both processes of the program in Tab. 3.1 run through and finish their execution without being blocked. We will show in details a possible memory order of the program’s instructions that leads to this final state, which would not be reachable under SC.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>initially:</th>
<th>(x = y = 0;)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Process 1</td>
<td>Process 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{store}(p_1, x, 1) ((s_1))</td>
<td>\textit{store}(p_2, y, 1) ((s_2))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{ld}_ch(p_1, x, 1) ((l_1))</td>
<td>\textit{ld}_ch(p_2, y, 1) ((l_3))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{ld}_ch(p_1, y, 0) ((l_2))</td>
<td>\textit{ld}_ch(p_2, x, 0) ((l_4))</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 3.1:** Intra-processor forwarding is allowed from [37].

One possible TSO memory order is given in Tab. 3.2. The first process starts its execution, but delays \(s_1\) after its load operations. Both load operations are executed successfully. The operation \(l_1\) sees the value of \(s_1\), which has not yet been executed, but as \(s_1\) precedes \(l_1\) in program order, \(l_1\) sees the value stored by \(s_1\). Load \(l_2\) will read the value from the shared memory and the check is passed successfully. Both load operations are added one by one to the memory order. Processor \(p_2\) proceeds similarly with its store operation being delayed after both load operations, which both pass the check and appear sequentially in the memory order. Finally, both store operations will
3. MEMORY MODELS AND CONCURRENT SYSTEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation sequence</th>
<th>Associated memory orderings</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>store(p1, x, 1)</code></td>
<td><code>s1</code></td>
<td><code>s1</code> is delayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ld_ch(p1, x, 1)</code></td>
<td><code>l1</code></td>
<td><code>l1</code> sees <code>s1</code> (<code>s1 &lt;p l1</code>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ld_ch(p1, y, 0)</code></td>
<td><code>l2</code> &lt; <code>m l2</code></td>
<td><code>l2</code> reads <code>[y]</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>store(p2, y, 1)</code></td>
<td><code>s2</code></td>
<td><code>s2</code> is delayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ld_ch(p2, y, 1)</code></td>
<td><code>l3</code> &lt; <code>m l2 &lt;m l3</code></td>
<td><code>l3</code> sees <code>s2</code> (<code>s2 &lt;p l3</code>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ld_ch(p2, x, 0)</code></td>
<td><code>l4</code> &lt; <code>m l2 &lt;m l3 &lt;m l4</code></td>
<td><code>l4</code> reads <code>[x]</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td><code>l1 &lt;m l2 &lt;m l3 &lt;m l4 &lt;m s1</code></td>
<td><code>s1</code> is executed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td><code>l1 &lt;m l2 &lt;m l3 &lt;m l4 &lt;m s1 &lt;m s2</code></td>
<td><code>s2</code> is executed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.2: Possible operation sequence and memory order for Tab. 3.1

be executed and update the memory and the memory order accordingly. Note that, in full generality, the moment a store appears in the memory order in axiomatic terms is exactly the moment when a store is finalized (or completed) by a commit in operational terms.

There are more than one possible execution satisfying this memory order, since the store operations can be executed at several places without being completed (of course respecting the program order), while only the moment when a store is committed has an impact on the memory order. One such possible execution is the one given in Tab. 3.3.
3.2 Total Store Order (TSO)

state 2: $p_1$ executes $s_1$, $s_1$ not being completed
(as it is not yet entered into the memory order)

state 3: $p_1$ executes $l_1$, $l_1$ being completed
(and added into the memory order)

state 4: $p_1$ executes $l_2$, $l_2$ being completed
(and added into the memory order)

state 5: $p_2$ executes $s_2$, $s_2$ not being completed
(as it is not yet entered into the memory order)
3. MEMORY MODELS AND CONCURRENT SYSTEMS

state 6: $p_2$ executes $l_3$, $l_3$ being completed (and added into the memory order)

state 7: $p_2$ executes $l_4$, $l_4$ being completed (and added into the memory order)

state 8: $s_4$ is transferred to memory (and thus being completed and added into the memory order)
3.3 Partial Store Order (PSO)

The partial store order memory model (PSO) has been, like TSO, introduced in [68, 69], and is very similar to TSO, but differs in the following way: stores can also be postponed after later stores accessing different memory locations. In the operational definition, this translates directly into each process having a separate store buffer for each memory location. In axiomatic words, it means that, for each process, the order between (1) stores and loads and between (2) stores accessing different memory locations can be reordered.

The operational definition of PSO is given in Fig. 3.3. Again, there is a series of processes and $k$ store buffers associated to each process $p$, one for each memory location. Stores accessing memory location $m$ are inserted at the end of the store buffer $b_{(p,m)}$, and are transferred nondeterministically to the shared memory by commit operations. Loads can see the buffered stores and will always read the most recent one for the accessed variable, or, if there is no such buffered store in the corresponding store buffer, can read the value from shared memory. For PSO, it is sufficient for the buffers to contain stored values without the corresponding variable, because each buffer is already associated to a given memory location. However, for uniformity reasons we...
do keep the (now unnecessary) memory location as part of the buffer elements. As for TSO, the store buffers are unbounded in size, and can thus transform a program that would be finite-state under SC into an infinite-state program under PSO.

The definition of a PSO concurrent system model is again based on the definition of an SC system model, enriched not by a single store buffer per process as was done for TSO, but by the set of store buffers \( \mathcal{B} = \{ b_{(p,m)} \mid p \in \mathcal{P}, m \in \mathcal{M} \} \), i.e., one store buffer per memory location for each process. The content of a buffer is again a word in \((\mathcal{M} \times \mathcal{D})^*\). To complete the definition, we now need to describe how the memory operations appearing in the program are mapped to operations involving the store buffers.

The memory operations store, load\_check, load and commit have the following semantics:

- **store\((p, m, v)\):**

  \[
  [b_{(p,m)}] \leftarrow [b_{(p,m)}](m, v)
  \]

  Process \( p \) adds the pair \((m, v)\) at the end of the buffer \( b_{(p,m)} \) of process \( p \), where \([b]\) is the content of the buffer \( b \).

- **load\_check\((p, m, v)\):**

  Let \( b = b_{(p,m)} \). If \([b] = (m, v_1)(m, v_2)\ldots(m, v_f)\), then the load\_check operation verifies if \( v = v_f \). If yes, then the operation is possible and can be executed, and
blocks otherwise. If \(b = \varepsilon\), then the operation looks at \(m\) in the shared memory for the check if \(v = [m]\) and proceeds as before.

- **load\((p, m, \text{reg})\):**
  
  Let \(b = b(p, m)\). If \([b] = (m, v_1)(m, v_2)\ldots (m, v_f)\), then the operation saves \(v_f\) to the local register \(\text{reg}\). If \([b] = \varepsilon\), then the operation saves \([m]\) to \(\text{reg}\).

- **commit\((p, m)\):**
  
  Let \(b = b(p, m)\). If \([b] = (m, v_1)(m, v_2)\ldots (m, v_f)\), then the result of the commit operation is \([b] = (m, v_2)\ldots (m, v_f)\) and \([m] \leftarrow v_1\). If \([b] = \varepsilon\), then the commit operation has no effect.

The semantics of a PSO concurrent system model is again the usual interleaving semantics in which all the possible behaviors are those that are interleavings of the executions of the different processes, where the memory operations are those defined above, and where commit operations can be inserted at any time.

A global state of a PSO concurrent system model is thus composed of a control location and a set of buffer contents for each process, and of the contents for the shared memory locations. The initial state is composed of the initial control location and a set of empty buffers for each process, and of the initial values of the shared memory. In PSO, the buffers are part of the state and we will use the function \(b(p, m)(s)\) to access the content of buffer \(b(p, m)\) in state \(s\).

Finally, Definition 3.6 is the axiomatic definition of PSO, and Example 3.7 illustrates how a PSO memory order is obtained for a given program.

**Definition 3.6.** Let \(<_p\) be the program order. An execution is a PSO-execution if there exists a memory order \(<_m\) such that the following conditions are satisfied:

1. \(\forall l^1, l^2 : l^1 <_p l^2 \Rightarrow l^1 <_m l^2\)
2. \(\forall l, s : l <_p s \Rightarrow l <_m s\)
3. \(\forall s_a^1, s_a^2 : s_a^1 <_p s_a^2 \Rightarrow s_a^1 <_m s_a^2\)
4. \(\text{val}(l_a) = \text{val} \left( \max \{ s_a \mid s_a <_m l_a \lor s_a <_p l_a \} \right)\). If there is no such a \(s_a\), \(\text{val}(l_a)\) is the initial value of the corresponding memory location.
3. MEMORY MODELS AND CONCURRENT SYSTEMS

Again, the first three rules specify that the memory order has to satisfy the program order, except that a store can be postponed after a later load or after a later store accessing a different memory location. The last rule, giving the value returned by a load, is identical to the one in the axiomatic definition of TSO. PSO allows thus store-store relaxations to happen (when two stores accessing different memory locations are reordered) beside the already known store-load relaxations already present under TSO.

A multiprocessor implements PSO if and only if all its possible executions are PSO-executions (remember that PSO-executions also include all TSO- and SC-executions).

Example 3.7. Consider the program in Tab. 3.4. Again, the load_check operation is again written ld_ch for easier reading. In this example, each process executes a sequence of operations. The first executes three stores, whereas the second executes three loads (or rather load_check operations, but which are identical as far as the memory order is concerned, see Remark 3.2). This example of memory order shows the possible relaxation of two stores of the same process but accessing different memory locations, i.e., the second store operations accessing y of the first process can be reordered with the last store operation accessing x. Of course, all SC-executions and TSO-execution are also allowed, but in the current example, all possible TSO-executions are also SC-executions, because there are no possible store-load relaxations. Indeed, no process has a store operation followed by a load, and thus no store can be reordered with a later load. Under SC/TSO, both processes cannot run to completion, as process 2 will be blocked the latest in its last load operation, but as we will now see this is possible in PSO.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initially:</th>
<th>x = y = 0;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Process 1</td>
<td>Process 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>store(p_1, x, 1) (s_1)</td>
<td>ld_ch(p_2, x, 1) (l_1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>store(p_1, y, 1) (s_2)</td>
<td>ld_ch(p_2, x, 2) (l_2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>store(p_1, x, 2) (s_3)</td>
<td>ld_ch(p_2, y, 0) (l_3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.4: Example program with possible store-store relaxation.

For this program, one possible execution sequence is proposed in Tab. 3.5 together with the corresponding memory order. The first process starts its execution, but delays s_2 after s_3. The load operation l_1 is executed between s_1 and s_3 (remember that s_2 has been delayed after s_3), while l_2 is executed after s_3. Then, before p_1 executes s_2, p_2
3.4 Extensions with Locks and Memory Fences

executed \( l_3 \) and finishes its execution. Finally, \( p_0 \) executes \( s_2 \) and finishes its execution as well.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation sequence</th>
<th>Associated memory orderings</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\textit{store}(p_1, x, 1) (s_1)</td>
<td>( s_1 )</td>
<td>( s_1 ) is executed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{ld, ch}(p_2, x, 1) (l_1)</td>
<td>( s_1 \prec_m l_1 )</td>
<td>( l_1 ) sees ( s_1 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{store}(p_1, y, 1) (s_2)</td>
<td>( s_1 \prec_m l_1 )</td>
<td>( s_2 ) is delayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{store}(p_1, x, 2) (s_3)</td>
<td>( s_1 \prec_m l_1 \prec_m s_3 )</td>
<td>( s_3 ) is executed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{ld, ch}(p_2, x, 2) (l_3)</td>
<td>( s_1 \prec_m l_1 \prec_m s_3 \prec_m l_2 )</td>
<td>( l_3 ) sees ( s_3 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\textit{ld, ch}(p_2, y, 0) (l_3)</td>
<td>( s_1 \prec_m l_1 \prec_m s_3 \prec_m l_2 \prec_m l_3 )</td>
<td>( l_3 ) reads ([y])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>( s_1 \prec_m l_1 \prec_m s_3 \prec_m l_2 \prec_m l_3 \prec_m s_2 )</td>
<td>( s_2 ) is executed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[\text{Table 3.5: Possible operation sequence and memory order for Tab. 3.4}\]

3.4 Extensions with Locks and Memory Fences

In this section, we will present the extensions of TSO and PSO mentioned above. The TSO extension, x86-TSO, has been defined in \[60, 65\].

The PSO extension has not yet been defined formally, but is an easy adaptation of the TSO extension. Indeed, such an extension has already been used in \[41\], but in this work no difference was made between the fences needed to respectively limit TSO and PSO relations.

3.4.1 Extended TSO: x86-TSO

Real processors do not only define rules for potential reorderings, but also propose synchronization and locking primitives. The synchronization instruction under TSO, often called \textit{mfence}, can be used to prevent a \textit{store-load} relaxation from happening between store operations occurring before and load operations occurring after the \textit{mfence}. In axiomatic terms, this means that if there is an \textit{mfence} between a store and a later load, these cannot be reordered, and the store has to complete before the load is executed. Thus, the most meaningful place for an \textit{mfence} is to be inserted between a store and a subsequent load. In terms of the operational definition, this means that all previously buffered stores must be transferred to the shared memory before the \textit{mfence} operation can be executed.
3. MEMORY MODELS AND CONCURRENT SYSTEMS

The lock and unlock primitives use a new global lock component, \texttt{Lock}, which is connected to each process, and can be held by at most one process at a time. This \texttt{Lock} is used to model atomic read-writes or other atomic operations like test-and-set or compare-and-swap. When the lock is held by some process \( p \), other processes cannot execute any load operation, and the system is not allowed to execute any commit operation for an operation of a process other than \( p \). This implies that there are no significant reorderings once a locked sequence of operation is considered.

The operational definition of x86-TSO is given in Fig. 3.4 and is very similar to the one of TSO, but includes a new component, the global lock.

![Figure 3.4: Operational definition of x86-TSO.](image)

The definition of an x86-TSO concurrent system model extends the one of TSO by adding \texttt{Lock} to the system. The value of \texttt{Lock}, \([\texttt{Lock}]\), can either be a process \( p \), or undefined \((\bot)\). While \texttt{Lock} is held by some process, no other process can access the shared memory, i.e., no process can execute any load, commit, lock or unlock operation. An unlock is only possible if the buffer of the executing process is empty.

The semantics of the operations specific to x86-TSO, as well as of the operations affected by the new component are defined as follows:

- \texttt{load\_check}(p, m, v):

  If \(([\texttt{Lock}] \neq \bot \text{ and } [\texttt{Lock}] \neq p)\), then \texttt{load\_check}(p, m, v) cannot be executed;

  otherwise, let \([b_p] = (m_1, v_1) (m_2, v_2) \ldots (m_f, v_f)\) and let \( i = \max\{j \in \{1 \ldots f\} | \)
3.4 Extensions with Locks and Memory Fences

\[ m_j = m \} \text{. If } i \text{ exists, then the result of the load\_check is the test } v_i = v. \text{ If not, it is the result of the test } [m] = v, \text{ where } [m] \text{ denotes the content of the memory location } m. \]

- **load\(p, m, \text{reg}\):**
  
  If ([\text{Lock}] \neq \bot \text{ and } [\text{Lock}] \neq p), then \text{load}(p, m, \text{reg}) cannot be executed; otherwise, let \([b_p] = (m_1, v_1)(m_2, v_2) \ldots (m_f, v_f)\) and let \(i = \max\{j \in \{1 \ldots f\} \mid m_j = m\}. \text{ If } i \text{ exists, then the result of the load is to save the value } v_f \text{ to the local register } \text{reg}. \text{ If not, the result is to save the value } [m] \text{ to } \text{reg}.\]

- **mfence\(p):**
  
  If ([b_p] = \varepsilon) then \text{mfence}(p) is enabled; otherwise \text{mfence}(p) cannot be executed.

- **lock\(p):**
  
  If ([\text{Lock}] = \bot \text{ or } [\text{Lock}] = p) then \text{lock}(p) is enabled, and its execution leads to a state where \text{lock} = p; otherwise, \text{lock}(p) cannot be executed.

- **unlock\(p):**
  
  If ([\text{Lock}] = p \text{ and } [b_p] = \varepsilon) then \text{unlock}(p) can be executed and results in a state where [\text{Lock}] = \bot; otherwise \text{unlock}(p) cannot be executed.

- **commit\(p):**
  
  If ([\text{Lock}] \neq \bot \text{ and } [\text{Lock}] \neq p), then \text{commit}(p) cannot be executed; otherwise, let \([b_p] = (m_1, v_1)(m_2, v_2) \ldots (m_f, v_f)\). Then, if \([b_p] \neq \varepsilon\), the result of the commit operation is

  \[ [b_p] \leftarrow (m_2, v_2) \ldots (m_f, v_f) \]

  and

  \[ [m_1] \leftarrow v_1, \text{ or} \]

  if \([b_p] = \varepsilon\), then the commit operation has no effect.
The semantics of a x86-TSO concurrent system model is again the classical interleaving semantics, where the memory operations are those defined above.

A global state of an x86-TSO concurrent system model is composed of all elements already present in TSO, extended by the value of the global lock, which can be either a process \( p \) or undefined (\( \perp \)) if no process holds the lock in the state. The initial state extends the initial state of a TSO system by the initial value of the lock, \( \perp \). The value of the global lock in state \( s \) can be accessed by the function \( \text{Lock}(s) \).

To conclude, we extend the axiomatic definition of TSO to x86-TSO, by adding axiomatic rules for the new operations, where \( \text{op} \) is either a load or a store, \( l \) is a load, \( M \) is an mfence, \( L \) is a lock and \( U \) is an unlock operation. An execution is an \emph{x86-TSO-execution} if there exists a memory order \( <_m \) satisfying the 4 conditions of a TSO-execution, as well as the following ones:

5. \( \forall L, U, M, \text{op}: \{L, U, M\} <_p \{L, U, M, \text{op}\} \Rightarrow \{L, U, M, \text{op}\} <_m \{L, U, M, \text{op}\} \)

6. \( \forall U, M, \text{op}: \text{op} <_p \{U, M\} \Rightarrow \text{op} <_m \{U, M\} \)

7. \( \forall L, l: l <_p L \Rightarrow l <_m L \)

Those rules express the fact that none of the new operations can be reordered with any other operation of the system, except that a store that precedes a lock may be postponed after the lock, while an earlier load cannot be reordered with a later lock. This corresponds perfectly with the semantics of the operational definition.

### 3.4.2 Extended PSO

As in the case of TSO, PSO does not fully represent the behavior of a PSO memory machine, since it lacks the synchronization and lock operations. We will now introduce extended-PSO, which is to PSO what x86-TSO is to TSO, but has not yet been made explicit in the literature. Just as in x86-TSO, there is a global lock component that completes the operational definition. As we saw in Section [3.3], PSO allows two relaxations to occur, the \emph{store-load} relaxation as well as the \emph{store-store} relaxation for stores accessing different memory locations. Thus, in PSO, we have not one but two different fence operations. The first one, the mfence, is the same as in TSO and can be used to disable \emph{store-load} relaxations by blocking the process executing it until all its buffers are empty. The second one is called sfence, and is used to disable \emph{store-store}
3.4 Extensions with Locks and Memory Fences

relaxations. An sfence ensures that the stores that were executed before the sfence will be completed before those that were executed after the sfence. By doing so, it does exactly what is needed to disable store-store relaxations.

We do not give the complete operational definition of extended-PSO, for the simple reason that it extends PSO just like x86-TSO extended TSO: a global lock component, Lock, is added to the system, as well as synchronization and lock operations. The most significant difference resides in the sfence operation, and its effect on the buffer contents. As an sfence acts on the order between stores, we will need to add special symbols representing sfence operations as elements to the buffer content. Thus, the buffer content may be composed by elements of (1) \((m,v)\), where \((m,v) \in \mathcal{M} \times \mathcal{D}\), and (2) special symbols \(sf\) representing an sfence\((p)\)-transition \(t\).

The concurrent system model corresponding to extended-PSO is obtained from the one for PSO by adding a lock component Lock to the system, the value of which can be either a process \(p\) or undefined (\(\perp\)). The semantics of the operations are the following:

- **store**\((p,m,v)\):
  \[
  [b_{(p,m)}] \leftarrow [b_{(p,m)}](m,v)
  \]

- **load_check**\((p,m,v)\):
  If \([\text{Lock}] \neq \perp\) and \([\text{Lock}] \neq p\), then load_check\((p,m,v)\) cannot be executed; otherwise, let \([b_{(p,m)}] = \ldots (m,v_f)\ldots\), where the pair \((m,v_f)\) is the most recent buffered store operation to location \(m\), potentially followed by only sfence-symbols. If \([b_{(p,m)}]\) is not empty and if the pair \((m,v_f)\) exists, then the result of the load_check is the test \(v_f = v\). If \([b_{(p,m)}]\) is empty or only contains sfence-symbols, it is the result of the test \([m] = v\), where \([m]\) denotes the content of the memory location \(m\).

- **load**\((p,m,\text{reg})\):
  If \((\lnot \text{Lock} \land \lnot \text{Lock} \neq p)\), then load\((p,m,\text{reg})\) cannot be executed; otherwise, let \([b_{(p,m)}] = \ldots (m,v_f)\ldots\), where again the pair \((m,v_f)\) is the most recent buffered store operation to location \(m\). If \([b_{(p,m)}]\) is not empty and the pair \((m,v_f)\) exists, then the result of the load is to save the value \(v_f\) to local register \(\text{reg}\). If the buffer is empty or only contains sfence-symbols, then the result of the load is to save the value \([m]\) to \(\text{reg}\).
3. MEMORY MODELS AND CONCURRENT SYSTEMS

- \texttt{mfence}(p):
  
  If \((\forall m \in M : [b_{(p,m)}] = \varepsilon)\) then \texttt{mfence}(p) is enabled;
  otherwise \texttt{mfence}(p) cannot be executed.

- \texttt{sfence}(p):
  
  \[ \forall m \in M : [b_{(p,m)}] \leftarrow [b_{(p,m)}] *t, \]
  
  where \(t\) is the transition executing the sfence operation.

- \texttt{lock}(p):
  
  If \([\text{Lock}] = \bot \text{ or } [\text{Lock}] = p\) then \texttt{lock}(p) is enabled;
  otherwise, \texttt{lock}(p) cannot be executed.

- \texttt{unlock}(p):
  
  If \(([\text{Lock}] = p \land \forall m \in M : [b_{(p,m)}] = \varepsilon)\) then the unlock can be executed;
  otherwise \texttt{unlock}(p) cannot be executed.

- \texttt{commit}(p,m):
  
  If \([\text{Lock}] \neq \bot \text{ and } [\text{Lock}] \neq p\), then \texttt{commit}(p,m) cannot be executed;
  otherwise, let \([b_{(p,m)}] = (m, v_1) \cdot b'\) (the first element to commit is not an \texttt{sfence}).
  Then, if \([b_{(p,m)}] \neq \varepsilon\), the result of the commit operation is \([b_{(p,m)}] \leftarrow b'\) and \([m] \leftarrow v_1\), or, if \([b_{(p,m)}] = \varepsilon\), the commit operation has no effect. If \([b_{(p,m)}] = *t \ldots\), i.e.,
  the buffer content starts with the symbol representing the transition \(t = \text{sfence}(p)\),
  then \texttt{commit}(p,m) becomes a synchronized operation which requires all buffers
  of \(p\) to start with \(*t\). If this is not the case, the commit cannot be executed. If all
  buffers start with \(*t\), the commit operation can be executed, and simultaneously
  removes the \(*t\)-symbol from all buffers.

  Thus, when an sfence instruction is executed, we add the corresponding sfence
  symbol at the end of all buffers of the executing process \(p\). By ensuring that this sfence
  symbol can only be taken out of all the buffers of \(p\) in a synchronized way, we ensure
  that all earlier buffered stores will disappear from the buffer before those that were
  executed after the sfence, and thus disabling the \texttt{store-store} relaxation between stores
  occurring before the sfence and those occurring after it.
3.5 Discussion on SC, TSO, PSO, their Extensions and Other Memory Models

The semantics of this concurrent system model is again the classical interleaving semantics, where the operations have the semantics defined above. A global state is composed by all elements already present in PSO, extended by the value of the global lock. Again, the value of the global lock in a state \( s \) can be accessed by the function \( \text{Lock}(s) \).

To conclude, we only need to generalize the axiomatic definition of PSO by adding rules to the new operations. Let \( \text{op} \) be either a load or a store, \( l \) a load, \( s \) a store, \( M \) an mfence, \( S \) an sfence, \( L \) a lock and \( U \) an unlock operation. An execution is a extended-PSO-execution if there exists a memory order \( <_m \) satisfying the 4 conditions required of a PSO-execution, as well as the following ones:

5. \( \forall L, U, M, S, \text{op}: \{ L, U, M \} <_p \{ L, U, M, S, \text{op} \} \Rightarrow \{ L, U, M \} <_m \{ L, U, M, S, \text{op} \} \)

6. \( \forall U, M, S, \text{op}: \{ \text{op}, S \} <_p \{ U, M, S \} \Rightarrow \{ \text{op}, S \} <_m \{ U, M, S \} \)

7. \( \forall L, l: l <_p L \Rightarrow l <_m L \)

8. \( \forall S, s: S <_p s \Rightarrow S <_m s \)

The newly added rules for sfences can be described as follows. An sfence cannot be reordered with any other older operation. An sfence can also not be reordered with a later store, unlock, sfence or mfence operation, but can be reordered with a later load or lock operation.

3.5 Discussion on SC, TSO, PSO, their Extensions and Other Memory Models

In this section, we describe the relation between these three memory models, and show how their extensions can be used to prevent programs from behaving in unintended ways.

SC is the strongest memory model, TSO relaxes the order between stores and later loads, and PSO additionally relaxes stores accessing different memory locations. In other words, SC does not allow any relaxation, TSO allows store-load relaxations, and PSO allows store-load relaxations as well as store-store relaxations. The relations in terms of allowed executions under the different memory models is the following. SC only allows SC-executions. TSO allows SC-executions as well as TSO-executions. PSO
allows SC-executions, TSO-executions and PSO-executions. That relation is given in Fig. 3.5.

**Figure 3.5:** Inclusion relation between SC, TSO and PSO in terms of allowed executions.

A SC-machine only allows SC-executions. A TSO-machine allows its executions to be SC-executions and TSO-executions. A TSO-execution crosses the border between SC and TSO when a *store-load* relaxation occurs, which is not allowed under SC. A PSO-machine allows SC-executions, TSO-executions and PSO-execution. A PSO-execution can cross the border between SC and TSO when a *store-load* relaxation occurs, while it can cross from SC/TSO to PSO when a *store-store* relaxation occurs. By making exhaustive usage of mfences in a program, one can enforce a program running under TSO to behave as if it were running under an SC-machine. An exhaustive usage of sfences in a program can enforce the program to behave under PSO as if it were running under TSO, and by using exhaustively sfences and mfences, one can restrict the possible behaviors of a program under PSO to those allowed under SC only. Later chapters will go into details about the usage and insertion of memory fences.

**Other memory models** There exist other memory models, but we do not consider them in this thesis. The techniques we will use in this thesis are designed to be used on memory models that can be modeled by using store-buffering only. Beside TSO and PSO, SPARC defined a memory model called RMO (relaxed memory model). RMO allows, beside the relaxations allowed in PSO, to relax the order between loads and later stores, which means that stores write to the past, or that loads read the future. In [51], it is mentioned that the latter is easier to implement. The first possibility (stores write to the past) cannot be modeled by store buffering. For the second (loads can read the future), one must, in some sense, “guess” the value that is going to be read, and which needs to be validated or rejected in the future. Modeling this by store buffering is not
impossible, but would substantially complicate the “enumeration” of executions. An execution that contains a load (thus “every” interesting execution) would need to guess the value to be loaded. This guessing can be modeled by creating one execution for each possible value to be loaded. Since each such speculative read must be validated at some point in the future, some of the executions that were constructed will be rejected. However, one does not exactly know when this rejecting might happen, and the number of executions to enumerate quickly grows before one knows which execution to reject.

The techniques presented in this thesis strongly depend on analyzing the executions, and a number of executions that is too large would make our techniques unusable in practice. However, our techniques might help the programmer even in the case of RMO. Indeed, as RMO is an extension to PSO (extension in the sense that all PSO-execution will also be allowed by a RMO-machine), one could first analyze and potentially correct a program under PSO in order to get a program in which one only needs to care about load-store relaxations (those that are not allowed under PSO).

Another family of processors is IBM’s POWER multiprocessors. Those processors do also allow reorderings that cannot be modeled only with store buffering, which pushes thus this memory model out of the scope of our techniques.

There are still more memory models, but as we only handle SC, TSO and PSO in this thesis, we will not review them exhaustively. The interested reader can refer to [53, 54], or [12] (more theoretical work on memory models defining the barrier between decidability and undecidability of state reachability of store-buffer based memory models) and [67] (Alpha processor), and others to get more information on other memory models.
Chapter 4

Ingredients to our Approach

This chapter introduces basic information on the verification of programs and presents techniques for dealing with underlying issues, such as the state-space explosion problem or infinite state spaces.

Section 4.1 introduces the verification of concurrent programs, starting with basic notions and followed by techniques used for this purpose. We describe what kind of properties can be verified, and which are the drawbacks of the naive use of these techniques when it comes down to the verification of real-life concurrent programs.

To tackle these drawbacks, Section 4.2 describes the partial-order reduction techniques (POR). These techniques exploit independence of instructions of the program in order to reduce the number of executions (or interleavings) to analyze, while still being able to correctly verify the program with respect to a given property. Section 4.3 describes a technique that is very close to the main technique that is proposed in this thesis. Our technique was clearly inspired by this one, but proceeds differently, and includes partial-order reductions.

Finally, Section 4.4 introduces a data structure that allows the symbolic representation of potentially infinite sets of words. In our approach, the words will correspond to the buffer contents that are necessary to model TSO/PSO.

4.1 Verification of Programs

Software verification is intended to be part of the design process of a program, and is used to guarantee that a program satisfies its required properties.
In this thesis, we only consider programs (or systems) that are composed of a finite number of processes, which are communicating through a shared and finite memory holding values from a finite memory domain. Those systems are called concurrent systems, and have already been defined in Chapter 3. Such concurrent systems are most of the time hard to design, because the number of possible interleavings of the instructions of the processes quickly becomes very large, even for simple systems. However, as processors are ever more present in everyday life, especially in safety-critical environments such as airplanes, trains or cars, it is very important to have techniques allowing the verification of concurrent systems running on the now ubiquitous multi-core processors.

One of the existing techniques for the verification of concurrent systems with respect to a given property is to generate all possible behaviors of the program and check that they are compatible with the property. All possible behaviors can be obtained by constructing and exploring the global state space. Checking a property while exploring the state space is referred to as model-checking. For example, a property to verify might be that some global state $s$ is reachable. The model-checking procedure would explore the state space, until either all global states have been visited but $s$ was not reached, or $s$ is reached and the process is stopped.

To explore the global state space, one starts from the initial state and recursively explores all successors of the states that are reached, following all enabled transitions. If the state space is finite, it can be entirely explored. If it is infinite, there are three possibilities. The first is to explore only a subset of the whole state space, introducing for example a bound on the depth of the analyzed paths, and thus limiting oneself to an under-approximation of the state space. The second one is to use abstraction techniques to group sets into a finite number of classes, hence falling back to the finite-state case, but loosing precision. Indeed, this over-approximates the state-space since reachable and unreachable states might be grouped into the same class that will be considered to be reachable and thus false negatives might occur. The last possibility is to study the cause of the infinite nature of the state space and to use a symbolic data structure that can finitely represent infinite sets of states, often at the cost of loosing any guarantee of termination. This last option is the one used in this thesis.

The properties associated to a program are most of the time one of the following: absence of deadlocks, absence of “bad states” represented by a safety property, or a liveness property ensuring that something good will inevitably happen.
4.1 Verification of Programs

The advantage of model-checking is that it is fully automatic. After providing a model of the system and a property to check, the model-checker explores the state space while checking if the property is satisfied or violated. In case of a violated safety property, the model-checker will visit a global state that does not satisfy the property, and a trace, i.e., an execution, leading to that state can often be provided. The user of the model-checking procedure can then see why the property has been violated, and can either correct the program, or refine the property.

The main drawback of state-space exploration, known as the state-space explosion problem, is clearly the size of the state space, which is potentially exponential in the size of the system model. In order to tackle this problem, partial-order reduction techniques have been proposed to limit the number of interleavings to be checked, while preserving the possibility of checking the property, see Section 4.2.

There exists two basic strategies for computing the state space of a concurrent system: Depth-first search (DFS) and breadth-first search (BFS). In this thesis, we only consider the first option, see Algorithm 3 and 4. During the search, a data structure (often a hash table) stores all states that have been explored, in order to avoid re-exploring the same state twice. In DFS, a LIFO stack is updated so that it always contains the path to the current state. For a given state, DFS proceeds by exploring recursively all successors that have not already been visited, and the exploration goes as deep as possible in one direction, before backing up and continuing as deep as possible in the next direction. BFS, on the other hand, works by using a FIFO stack of states to be explored. For a given state, all of its successors that have not already been visited are put on top of the FIFO stack. Then the algorithm continues by popping the oldest state from the bottom of the stack and continues its exploration, and states are explored in increasing level of depth.

Algorithm 3 Initialization and first call of depth-first search.

```
1: init(Stack) /* working states */
2: init(H) /* Table of visited states */
3: s₀ = initial state
4: push s₀ onto Stack /* put initial state on stack */
5: DFS() /* call recursive DFS algorithm */
```

Algorithm 3 first initializes the stack, the hash table and the initial state, and then calls DFS() after putting the initial state onto the stack. The recursive procedure DFS()
4. INGREDIENTS TO OUR APPROACH

Procedure 4 DFS(): Basic depth-first search procedure.

1: $s = \text{peek(}Stack\text{)}$
2: if ($H$ does not contain $s$) then
3:   insert $s$ in $H$
4:   $T = \text{enabled}(s)$
5:   for all $t$ in $T$ do
6:     $s' = \text{succ}(s, t)$
7:     push $s'$ onto Stack
8:     DFS()
9:   end for
10: end if
11: pop(Stack)

In Procedure 4 peeks\textsuperscript{1} at the state on top of the stack, state $s$. If $s$ already has been visited, the state is popped from the stack and the current search direction is stopped and the algorithm backtracks to the predecessor state. If $s$ consists in a new state, $s$ is inserted in the hash table, and the enabled transitions from $s$ are assembled (i.e., the transition that are possible to be executed from state $s$) in set $T$. For all transitions $t$ in $T$, one by one, the successor $s'$ of $s$ by executing $t$ is computed by the function $s' = \text{succ}(s, t)$, put onto the stack and explored by a DFS() call. When the function call returns, all successors of $s'$ have been visited, and the search continues with the next transition of $T$. Once all transitions have been executed, the state $s$ is popped from the stack, and the function call returns to the caller, with all successors of $s$ having been explored and being present in the hash table.

4.2 Partial-Order Reduction

This section is giving an overview of the state-space reduction techniques described in \[31\]. In that work, it has been shown that exploring all interleavings of the instructions of a concurrent system is not necessary for the verification of a program with respect to a property, and that there potentially exists a subset of the full state space which is sufficient to verify the property. Several techniques exist to achieve this reduction of the state space, called a partial-order reduction. The idea behind partial-order methods is

\textsuperscript{1}In order to keep the trace leading to the current state, we only peek at the top of the stack when the DFS()-procedure starts, and remove the state by a pop only at the end of the call when all successors have been computed.
4.2 Partial-Order Reduction

that an execution containing independent instructions has many equivalent executions that can be obtained by permuting these independent instructions, whereas only one of them is sufficient to verify the property, the order of independent instructions being irrelevant.

There exists two main techniques which can be combined: persistent-sets and sleep-sets. The basic idea of the persistent-sets is to reduce the number of transitions to execute in a current state, while sleep-sets aim at reducing the number of interleavings leading to the same state. Both exploit independence of transitions, and can be combined. We will start with presenting the notion of independent transitions, followed by the persistent-set reduction, and finally the sleep-set reduction.

4.2.1 Independent Transitions

The notion of dependence and independent transitions are defined below (adapted from [31]).

**Definition 4.1.** Let \( \mathcal{T} \) be the set of transitions in a concurrent system, and \( D \subseteq \mathcal{T} \times \mathcal{T} \) be a binary, reflexive and symmetric relation. The relation \( D \) is a valid dependence relation for a concurrent system if and only if for all \( t_1, t_2 \in \mathcal{T}, (t_1, t_2) \notin D \) (\( t_1 \) and \( t_2 \) are independent) implies that the two following properties hold for all global states \( s \) of the state space of the concurrent system:

1. if \( t_1 \) is enabled in \( s \) and \( s \xrightarrow{t_1} s_1 \), then \( t_2 \) is enabled in \( s \) if and only if \( t_2 \) is enabled in \( s_1 \) (independent transitions can neither disable nor enable each other); and
2. if \( t_1 \) and \( t_2 \) are enabled in \( s \), then there is a unique state \( s' \) such that \( s \xrightarrow{t_1} s_1 \xrightarrow{t_2} s' \) and \( s \xrightarrow{t_2} s_2 \xrightarrow{t_1} s' \) (commutativity of enabled independent transitions).

However, even if this definition establishes what is a valid dependence relation, it is not always easy, in practice, to check both conditions. Instead, one can use other conditions that can be verified syntactically and which are sufficient for transitions to be independent. Such conditions were proposed in [31] for those systems considered there. Other conditions for other systems can be developed.

A sufficient syntactic condition (adapted from [31]) for two transitions \( t_1 \) and \( t_2 \) in \( \mathcal{T} \) to be independent is that:
4. INGREDIENTS TO OUR APPROACH

1. the set of processes that are active for \( t_1 \) is disjoint from the set of processes that are active for \( t_2 \), and

2. the set of shared objects that are accessed by \( t_1 \) is disjoint from the set of shared objects that are accessed by \( t_2 \).

We will, in later chapters, define for each concurrent system corresponding to TSO or PSO the exact dependence relation that we will use.

4.2.2 Persistent-Sets

This first technique used to reduce the state space aims at reducing the number of transitions selected for execution in a global state. Recall that in classic depth-first-search exploration, all transitions were selected in each state. The notion of persistent-sets was introduced in [32]. Intuitively, a set \( T \) of transitions is persistent in \( s \) (\( s \) being a global state) if executing from \( s \) transitions outside of \( T \) only leads to transitions that remain independent with respect to the members of \( T \). Definition 4.2 establishes formally the notion of a persistent-set (taken from [31]).

**Definition 4.2.** A set \( T \) of transitions enabled in a state \( s \) is persistent in \( s \) if and only if, for all nonempty sequences of transitions

\[
s = s_1 \xrightarrow{t_1} s_2 \xrightarrow{t_2} \ldots \xrightarrow{t_{n-1}} s_n \xrightarrow{t_n} s_{n+1}
\]

from \( s \) in the state space and including only transitions \( t_i \notin T, 1 \leq i \leq n, t_n \) is independent in \( s_n \) from all transitions in \( T \).

The set of all enabled transitions in a state \( s \) is trivially persistent since nothing is reachable from \( s \) by transitions outside of this set. Assuming that there exists an algorithm, called `compute_persistent()`, Algorithm 4 only needs one single line to be changed in order to use persistent-sets: line 4 becomes “\( T = \text{compute}_\text{persistent}(s) \)”.

The definition of persistent-sets being established, we need to be able to compute them algorithmically. This is somewhat more difficult, and more or less sophisticated algorithms for computing such sets have been proposed. The more complex algorithms usually yield the smaller persistent-sets, though this is not guaranteed. In [71], a first algorithm computing “stubborn-sets” was proposed, while [31] shows that those
stubborn-sets fulfill the definition of persistent-sets. More algorithms for the computation of persistent-sets are proposed and discussed in [31]. A similar definition of persistent-sets was given in [62], called “ample-sets”, while it was shown in [26] that those ample-sets also fulfill the persistent-set definition, extended by some fairness assumption needed for handling cycles when checking other properties than absence of deadlocks. Additional conditions can also be added to standard persistent-sets in order to handle cycles and allow verifying other properties than the absence of deadlocks. In later chapters, we will propose our own computation of persistent-set, and show that it fulfills the definition of persistent-sets.

The remaining question is what properties can be checked on the reduced state space obtained using persistent-sets. It has been shown, in [31], that if there exists a deadlock in the full state space, the reduced state space also contains this deadlock. Even more, it also has been proven there that safety properties can be verified successfully using persistent-sets, under the condition that the persistent-sets used fulfill a condition called a proviso condition, in order to handle the ignoring problem (which was first described in [71] and used later in [31] and which corresponds to the fact that a partial-order search might ignore a process and thus leave it totally inactive at some point). The proviso condition ensures that the persistent-set contains at least one transition leading to a state which is not already on the current search path. If this is not the case, we either need to compute another persistent-set that satisfies the proviso condition, or to select all enabled transitions. Example 4.3 illustrates the use of persistent-sets, as well as sleep-sets (see the following section), as well as their combination.

4.2.3 Sleep-Sets

A second technique, called “sleep-sets” and introduced in [30, 32], aims at reducing the number of interleavings to execute within a selective search, and can thus be combined with persistent-sets. It proceeds by exploiting information about the past of the search instead of exploiting static information about the program, as persistent-sets do. Persistent-sets cannot always avoid selecting two independent transitions to explore in a global state. In such a case, sleep-sets are used to avoid the exploration of multiple interleavings of independent transitions, when all those interleavings lead to the same global state. In fact, sleep-sets do not, in general, reduce the number of states that are visited during a selective (or normal) search, but reduces the number of explored
interleavings leading to identical states. However, we will show in later sections that a reduction of the number of visited states is reached when using sleep-sets in our settings of concurrent systems representing relaxed memory models.

A sleep-set is a set of transitions. One sleep-set is associated with each global state of the system. The sleep-set of a state contains transitions that are enabled but which will not be executed from that state. The sleep-set of the initial state is taken to be empty and the sleep-sets of the successors of a state are computed as follows: the sleep-set associated with a state $s'$ that was reached by a transition $t$ from $s$ is obtained from the set that was associated to $s$ by adding the transitions that already have been executed from $s$ before $t$ and removing all the transitions that are dependent from the current transition $t$ in $s$.

Adapting the depth-first search algorithm for using sleep-sets is not as simple as adapting for the use of persistent-sets. The difficulty here resides in the fact that a state $s$ might be reached by different paths, while both paths associate different sleep-sets to $s$. The persistent-set $T$ that was computed when first reaching the state would still be valid, but as those transitions that are in the sleep-set will be removed from $T$, some transitions that were not executed the first time $s$ was reached, might have to be executed when $s$ is reached the second time. More precisely, if a state $s$ is re-explored, the hash table $H$ already contains $s$. To allow the sleep-set of a state already contained in $H$ to be modified, the function $H(s)$ allows accessing the state $s$ and its sleep-set, not just checking for its presence. The transitions that need to be explored on a second visit to a state are those that are in the sleep-set found in $H(s)$ but not in the sleep-set of $s$. Finally, both the current sleep-set of $s$ and the one stored in $H(s)$ must be set to their intersection, i.e., $s.Sleep = H(s).Sleep = s.Sleep \cap H(s).Sleep$. The sleep-set of a state might thus become smaller and smaller during the exploration, but can never grow. More information can be found in [31]. The modified algorithm, combining sleep-sets with persistent-sets is given in Algorithm 5, also adapted from [31].

It also has been shown in [31] that if there is a deadlock or a state violating a safety property (i.e., a reachable bad state), a state-space exploration using sleep-sets will not miss it.
4.2 Partial-Order Reduction

Procedure 5 DFS_POR(): Depth-first search procedure using partial-order reduction.

1: \( s = \text{peek}(\text{Stack}) \)
2: 
3: if (\( H \) does not contain \( s \)) then
4: \( t \) in \( H \)
5: \( T = \text{compute}_\text{persistent}(s) \setminus s.\text{Sleep} \)
6: else
7: \( T = \{ t | t \in H(s).\text{Sleep} \land t \notin s.\text{Sleep} \} \)
8: \( s.\text{Sleep} = s.\text{Sleep} \cap H(s).\text{Sleep} \)
9: \( H(s).\text{Sleep} = s.\text{Sleep} \)
10: end if
11: 
12: for all \( t \) in \( T \) do
13: \( s' = \text{succ}(s, t) \)
14: \( s'.\text{Sleep} = \{ t' | t' \in s.\text{Sleep} \land (t, t') \text{ are independent in } s \} \)
15: push \( s' \) onto \( \text{Stack} \)
16: \( s.\text{Sleep} = s.\text{Sleep} \cup \{ t \} */ s.\text{Sleep} \text{ is used as temporary variable */} \)
17: 
18: DFS()
19: end for
20: pop(\text{Stack})

4.2.4 On Combining Persistent-Sets and Sleep-Sets

Combining persistent-sets and sleep-sets partial-order reductions leads in most cases to a larger reduction of the state space than what is obtained by using each of these reductions alone.

In very particular situations where the computed persistent-set is either “perfectly good” or “perfectly bad”, sleep-sets do not reduce the number of states. However, as already said, in case of a perfectly bad persistent-set (when the persistent-set is the set of enabled transitions), sleep-sets will reduce the number of executed transitions. In the case of perfectly good persistent-sets, i.e., a persistent-set containing only dependent transitions, and as the sleep-set of the initial state is empty, the sleep-set of any successor state will be empty.

In most cases, persistent-sets will not be uniformly perfect, and there can be independent transitions that are selected to be executed in a given state. Consider \( t_1 \) and \( t_2 \) being such independent transitions selected to be executed by a persistent-set computation in state \( s \). Executing first \( t_1 \) followed by \( t_2 \) thus leads exactly to the same state \( s' \)
as would be reached by executing $t_2$ followed by $t_1$. In such cases where the persistent-sets cannot avoid reaching the same state by different interleavings, sleep-sets can do so. The following example illustrates the effect of using (1) no partial-order reduction whatsoever, (2) persistent-sets, (3) sleep-sets and finally (4) both persistent-sets and sleep-sets.

**Example 4.3.** Consider a very simple program with two processes $P_1$ and $P_2$. The control graph of both is given in Fig. 4.1 and where the transitions “a” and “b” of $P_1$ are independent from the transitions “c” and “d” of $P_2$.

![Control graph of two processes of a program.](image)

Then, the full state space of the program with the two processes $P_1$ and $P_2$ is such that all enabled transitions are executed in every state. Fig. 4.2 shows this state space without any reduction.

![Full state space of the program.](image)

For the reduction using persistent-sets, assume that the persistent-set selection algorithm does not always compute the optimal set. In particular, assume that the persistent-set in the initial state is not just either “a” or “c”, but “a” and “c”. In all
other states, assume that the persistent-set is the one in which only one transition is selected. A reduced state space is given in Fig. 4.3 where dotted lines represent those transitions that are not selected for execution by the persistent-set computation.

![Figure 4.3](image)

**Figure 4.3:** State space of the program reduced by persistent-sets.

Only using sleep-sets does not (in the current settings) yield any reduction of the state space, but does reduce the number of transitions being executed. Fig. 4.4 shows the effect of using sleep-sets. Again, dotted lines represent transitions that are not executed. Moreover, sleep-sets are only shown when they are nonempty in order not to overload the figure.

![Figure 4.4](image)

**Figure 4.4:** State space of the program reduced by sleep-sets.

Both reductions used separately already reduce the work to be done, but when both are combined, the reduction is even more significant, as shown in Fig. 4.5. In this case, only 6 states are visited and only 5 transitions are executed, compared with the initial 9 states and 12 executed transitions. The resulting reduction of the state space can thus be very important. Finally, one can observe that the remaining transitions
4. INGREDIENTS TO OUR APPROACH

in the current example are only those that occur both in the persistent-set and in the sleep-sets reduced state space.

\[ \{a\} \]

Figure 4.5: State space of the program reduced by persistent-sets and sleep-sets.

4.3 Computing Infinite State Spaces

In this section, we present earlier work that introduced techniques for handling infinite state spaces, from which our approach to handling the potentially infinite content of store buffers is derived. In [15], a model of concurrent systems called Structured Memory Automaton (or SMA) is introduced. Its components are basically the same as those we used when modeling concurrent systems. Processes are represented by a finite set of control locations, and a set of actions leading from one location to another while executing some instruction. In addition, the processes can access a shared memory whose elements take values in a specific “memory domain”. Two specific cases of SMA are studied in detail: systems where the memory domain is the set of integers and systems with unbounded FIFO buffers as memory domain. Both of those memory domains are infinite and thus the state space of programs using them is potentially infinite and cannot be explored by an explicit enumeration procedure. However, in [15], finite structures that can represent infinite sets are used to, in some cases, explore the infinite state-spaces that can occur. The approach is oriented towards state spaces that become infinite due to the possibly unbounded repetition of simple cycles. These can be detected in the program and, in some cases, a finite representation of all states they generate can be computed, thus allowing the whole infinite state space to be
explored in finite time. This is done by introducing \textit{meta-transitions} that represent the effect of iterating a loop an arbitrary number of times. Such meta-transitions can be pre-computed, or being computed on-the-fly while exploring the state space. This approach is fully developed in [15], but also appeared in earlier work, see [17, 18, 19, 72].

Technically, a meta-transition is computed by checking in a separate DFS if there is a state reachable from the current state that only differs from it by the content of the memory, and where this memory content has “grown” by the result of the operations in the cycle. If this growth is repeated each time the cycle is executed, then one can extrapolate the repeated growth by representing it symbolically, and hence a meta-transition is created such that once this meta-transition is followed, the resulting state represents all states reachable by executing the cycle one or several times.

In the general case, this approach is not guaranteed to terminate because not all cycles can be accelerated, but it turns out that many programs having an infinite state space have enough structure for their infinite state space to be captured in this way. Also, [15] defines a set of sufficient conditions for a full exploration of the state space to be possible. The intuition behind those conditions is that the program has a control graph that can be flattened and for all cycles of which a meta-transition can be computed. Additionally, it is required that there exists an order among these cycles, leading to a sequential acceleration of all cycles.

We will adapt this approach to handling the buffering of processor writes appearing in relaxed memory models. One peculiarity of the context of memory models is that each processor has its own store buffer to which it has exclusive write access.

In the next section, we present the structure that will allow us to symbolically represent sets of potentially unbounded buffer contents.

\section*{4.4 Buffer Automata}

This section first gives an overview of the theoretical results that have been established for TSO/PSO abstract machines. Then, we present a data structure, first introduced in [45], that can symbolically represent not only one particular buffer content but also sets of potentially infinite buffer contents.

As we saw in Sections 3.2 and 3.3, store buffers are used in the TSO or PSO abstract machine models. The potential infinite nature of those store buffers makes
4. INGREDIENTS TO OUR APPROACH

it in general impossible to compute the full state space of programs analyzed under these memory models. This was first shown in [11] and extended results appear in [12]. The proofs proceed by simulating TSO-machines (and PSO-machines) by lossy channel systems (LCS) and vice-versa. Many theoretical results have been established for LCS [5, 6, 25], and several implementations of state reachability exist [3, 4, 7]. Given the existence of a simulation in both directions, all results established for LCS are also valid for TSO/PSO-systems. Besides the undecidability of computing the entire state space for LCS, it has been established that it is however possible to represent the full state space (even if it cannot be computed), as well to decide reachability of a particular state. This last result has been successfully exploited in [1, 2] in order to develop an algorithm for deciding whether a state is reachable or not in the case of the TSO memory model.

However, even if the full state space is not computable for every program, it can very well be computed in many cases, using a finite representation of possibly infinite sets of states. For those cases where a precise representation of the state space cannot be computed, future work could combine the current approach with an over-abstraction (or even under-abstraction) of the content of the store buffer in order to keep the state space finite. For our purpose (using no abstraction), we define the concept of buffer automata in Definition 4.4, taken from [45]. A buffer automaton is basically a finite automaton, in which the alphabet is constituted by elements representing store operations. The alphabet can be elements out of $\mathcal{M} \times \mathcal{D}$, where $\mathcal{M}$ is the set of memory locations and $\mathcal{D}$ is the data domain of the memory location. When more precision is needed, the elements of the buffer are taken out of $\mathcal{M} \times \mathcal{D} \times \mathcal{T}$, in order to allow the identification of the executed and buffered store instruction in the program. A first definition only considers the version using pairs of a memory location and a value (it is only in Chapter 6 that a new definition of buffer automata becomes necessary in Section 6.5.1).

**Definition 4.4.** A buffer automaton is a finite automaton $A = (S, \Sigma, \Delta, S_0, F)$, where

- $S$ is a finite set of states,
- $\Sigma = \mathcal{M} \times \mathcal{D}$ is the alphabet of buffer elements,
- $\Delta \subseteq S \times (\Sigma \cup \{\varepsilon\}) \times S$ is the transition relation,
- $S_0 \subseteq S$ is a set of initial states, and
4.4 Buffer Automata

- \( F \subseteq S \) is a set of final states.

A buffer automaton \( A \) represents a set of buffer contents \( L(A) \), which is the language accepted by the automaton according to the usual definition.

We have defined buffer automata to be nondeterministic, but for implementation purposes we will usually work with reduced (or minimized) deterministic automata. In this case, the transition relation becomes a transition function \( \delta : S \times \Sigma \to S \) and the set of initial states becomes a single state \( s_0 \).

To illustrate how those buffer automata can be used, consider Example 4.5.

Example 4.5. Consider the simple cyclic program in Fig. 4.6 analyzed under TSO semantics. In this program, Process \( p \) can execute repeatedly the sequence of instructions consisting of storing the value “0” to \( x \), storing “1” to \( x \), and then needs to check if the value loaded for \( x \) is equal to “1”, which will always be true because \( p \) just stored that value to \( x \) before. When this program is executed under TSO, the store operations are placed at the end of the store buffer of \( p \), and are eventually, but not necessarily directly, transferred to the main memory in the same order as they have been added to the store buffer. As in theory, the store buffer is unbounded in size, a state-space exploration would lead to a situation where the buffer of \( p \) grows continuously, each iteration of the cycle adding \((x,1)(x,2)\) to the store buffer. These cycle iterations lead to new states with a constantly growing store buffer, and an exploration would need to visit an infinite number of states, which can, of course, not be done directly.

To tackle this problem, a possibility is to use buffer automata instead of simple FIFO store buffers. Suppose that we have a technique to capture the cycle in the
program of $p$. Then, we could symbolically represent not one state by a global state but all states having executed the cycle one or several times.

Let $s$ be a global state of the concurrent system model without buffer automata having the following form: $(c_p(s), x(s), b_p(s))$, i.e., the global state being composed by the control location of $p$, the content of the memory location $x$ and by the content of the store buffer of $p$, $b_p$. The set of global states, with (1) $p$ at its control location “1” and (2) the cycle having been executed one or more times but no stores having been transferred (committed) to main memory, is $\{ (1, x_0, ((x, 0)(x, 1))^n) \mid n \in \mathbb{N}_0 \text{ and } I(x) = x_0 \}$, which is an infinite set of states. Using a buffer automaton, one could represent this set of states as a single symbolic global state: $(1, x_0, ((x, 0)(x, 1))^+)$, where $I(x) = x_0$ and where the set of possible buffer contents being represented by the regular expression $((x, 0)(x, 1))^+$, or as will be more convenient for implementation purposes, by the buffer automaton of Figure 4.7.

\[ [\text{Figure 4.7: Buffer automaton representing a set of unbounded buffer contents.}] \]

In order to use buffer automata, memory operations accessing the store buffers, i.e., store, load_check, load and commit operations, as well as the memory fence operations mfence and sfence, need to be mapped to operations handling buffer automata and their sets of represented buffer contents. Indeed, a load_check operation might be successful for some values loaded from the buffer, but not for all, and once such a load_check operation was executed successfully, the set of buffer contents accepted by the automaton must be restricted to those in which each buffer content executes successfully the load_check operation. These exact definitions of operations will only be given in Chapters 5 and 6 because they are specific to each memory model. However, we will already introduce in this section the concept of buffer-modifying operation and of buffer-preserving operations.

**Definition 4.6.** A buffer-preserving operation is an operation that does not restrict the set of buffer contents accepted by the buffer automaton. More precisely, this means that each represented buffer content is transformed by the operation, but no buffer content
for which the operation is impossible is eliminated. In other words, there is a one-
to-one relation between the set of buffer contents represented by the original buffer
automaton and the set of buffer contents represented by the buffer automaton obtained
after executing the operation.

**Definition 4.7.** A buffer-modifying operation is an operation that is not buffer-pre-
serving, i.e., an operation that restricts the set of accepted buffer contents of the buffer
automaton.

The example of a load_check operation given above is such a buffer-modifying op-
eration which might restrict the accepted buffer contents. Conversely, the operations
store and lock, as well as local operations are examples of buffer-preserving operations.

**Example 4.8.** This example illustrates that store operations are buffer-preserving. Let
A be a buffer automaton accepting all the words that can be generated by the regular
expression \((ab)^*\), where \(a\) and \(b\) are random buffer elements. Let \(c\) be the symbol
representing \((m,v)\). Executing the store operation \(\text{store}(p,m,v)\), where \(A\) represents
the buffer content of the buffer of \(p\), the resulting buffer automaton \(A'\) becomes \((ab)^* \cdot c\)
(adding \(c\) to all contents). We then have a one-to-one relation between the contents in
\(A\) and the contents in \(A'\).

**Example 4.9.** This example illustrates a buffer-modifying load_check operations. Let
A be the buffer automaton representing the buffer contents of the buffer associated to
process \(p\), and accepting all the words that can be generated by the regular expression
\((a)^*\). Let \(a\) be \((m,v)\), and let the value of \(m\) in the shared memory be \(v'\). Then,
the operation \(\text{load_check}(p,m,v)\) will restrict the resulting buffer automaton \(A'\) to only
accept the buffer contents that can be generated by \((a)^+\) to ensure that we will read
in any case the value \(v\) for \(m\). Executing the operation \(\text{load_check}(p,m,v')\) would only
preserve the empty word in the resulting buffer. In both cases, we don’t have a one-to-
one relation between the contents in the corresponding buffer automata.

In the following, we will make use of a special buffer automaton accepting exclusively
the empty word. This buffer automaton is called empty buffer, and is introduced
formally in the following definition.

**Definition 4.10.** The empty buffer is a buffer automaton \(A\) such that \(L(A) = \{\varepsilon\}\).
Chapter 5

Total Store Order

This chapter, together with Chapter 6, constitutes the heart of this thesis. Its aim is to propose an approach for the verification of programs when the target processor implements the Total Store Order (see Section 3.2) memory model, as do Intel’s x86 processors, but without restricting in any way the size of the store buffers. More specifically, the techniques presented allow the verification of safety properties of programs analyzed under TSO with unbounded memory buffers. Additionally, we propose an approach that can modify a program in order to preserve a safety property, which is satisfied by the program under SC, but violated when the program is moved onto a TSO system. For the latter, the basic TSO memory model is not sufficient, and the full x86-TSO model, which includes a memory fence operation, is clearly needed.

We start by giving the exact semantics of memory operations when buffer automata (see Section 4.4) are used instead of simple FIFO store buffers. The reason for using buffer automata resides in the fact that a buffer automaton may represent symbolically sets of potentially unbounded buffer contents instead of representing only one particular buffer content. Section 5.2 deals with the cycles that can be the origin of infinity in the state space when allowing unbounded buffer contents. Some of them can be detected and accelerated, others cannot. We give exact definitions, examples and intuitions for the cycles that can be accelerated by our approach using buffer automata, as well as examples and intuitions of cycles that cannot be accelerated. The buffer operations as well as the concept of cycle acceleration have been introduced in [45]. In Section 4.2, we did not give any information about how the partial-order reduction is going to be applied in our setting. Thus, we need to give all the concrete definitions and implementation details for the partial-order reduction techniques we are using in the context of TSO, see Section 5.3. The use of these in relaxed memory model verification was first
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

introduced in [45], while [46] extended this use. Sections 5.4 and 5.5 respectively cover the detection of deadlocks and the verification of safety properties. Last but not least, Section 5.6 proposes a technique for modifying a program by iteratively inserting memory fences into it in order to preserve a safety-property (or the absence of deadlocks) when that program is moved from an SC-machine to a TSO-machine. This result was first published in [46].

5.1 Buffer Operations

In this section, we provide the precise semantics of all memory operations. For each operation, we also specify whether it is buffer-preserving or buffer-modifying, which is needed when dependence or independence of pairs of transitions is studied in Section 5.3.1. In what follows, we use equivalently the terms store buffer and buffer. Furthermore, when this does not lead to any ambiguity, we refer interchangeably to a buffer and the buffer automaton representing its possible contents. Many examples and illustrations are provided to help the reader understand the intuition behind the operations that are described.

Recall that a global state $s$ is composed of a control location for each process, a buffer automaton associated to each process, a memory content for each memory location and a value for the global lock, Lock, that can either be a process $p \in \mathcal{P}$ or $\perp$. In the initial state, all buffers are set to the empty buffer (see Definition 4.10). The control location for each process $p \in \mathcal{P}$ in a state $s$ can be accessed by the function $c_p(s)$, the memory content of variable $m \in \mathcal{M}$ can be accessed by $m(s)$, each buffer content of $p$ can be accessed by $b_p(s)$ (or $A_p(s)$ when a set of buffer contents are represented by a buffer automaton), and the value of the lock can be accessed by Lock($s$). The current global state will be denoted as $s$, and the successor state after executing $t = \ell \xrightarrow{op} \ell'$ from $s$ is denoted as $s'$, where $op$ is the operation being executed. A second notation for the computation of the successor state of $s$ by executing $t$ to reach $s'$ is to write $s' = \text{succ}(s, t)$, where $\text{succ}$ is the function returning the successor state of $s$ reached by executing $t$.

5.1.1 Store Operation

The first operation for which we need to give semantics is the store operation. It is the following:
5.1 Buffer Operations

\textit{store}(p, m, v)

Let $A_p$ be the buffer automaton associated to $p$ in $s$. Then, the result of the store operation is an automaton $A'_p$ associated to $p$ in the successor state $s'$ such that

\[ L(A'_p) = L(A_p) \cdot \{ (m, v) \}, \]

where $L(A)$ denotes the accepted language of the automaton $A$. One thus simply concatenates that new stored value to all words in the language of the automaton.

This operation is illustrated in Fig. 5.1, where $A_p$ denotes the buffer automaton of process $p$ in $s$ and $A'_p$ the buffer automaton in the state $s'$ reached after executing the store operation from $s$.

\begin{center}
\includegraphics[width=0.7\textwidth]{fig5_1}
\end{center}

\textbf{Figure 5.1:} Illustration of the TSO store operation.

A store operation is always \textit{buffer-preserving}, since no content of the buffer present in state $s$ is disallowed by the operation.

5.1.2 \textit{Load\_check} Operation

The \textit{load\_check} operation is more delicate, since a \textit{load\_check} operation may succeed on some buffer content but can fail on others. To ensure consistency, once a \textit{load\_check} operation has succeeded for some value, the set of buffer contents must be restricted to those on which the \textit{load\_check} operation is actually successful for that value. This could include those buffer contents which do not contain any value for the given variable if the requested value is actually found in the shared memory. However, the very first step is to ensure that the global lock is not held by another process. The exact semantics of the \textit{load\_check} operation is the following:
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

\textit{load\_check}(p, m, v)

If the global lock is held by another process, i.e., \texttt{Lock}(s) = p', then the operation cannot be executed.

Otherwise, we proceed as follows. For a load\_check operation to succeed, the tested value must be found either in the store buffer or in main memory. Precisely, a load\_check operation succeeds when at least one of the following two conditions is satisfied:

1. The language

\[ L_1 = L(A_p) \cap \langle \Sigma^* \cdot (m, v) \cdot (\Sigma \setminus \{(m, w) \mid w \in \mathcal{D}\})^* \rangle \]

is nonempty, where \( \Sigma \) is the buffer alphabet and \( A_p \) is the buffer automaton for \( p \) in \( s \).

2. The language

\[ L_2 = L(A_p) \cap \langle \Sigma \setminus \{(m, w) \mid w \in \mathcal{D}\} \rangle^* \]

is nonempty and \( m(s) = v \).

The first condition ensures that words are only retained in the set of accepted buffer contents if, at one point in a retained word, there is a symbol representing \((m, v)\), followed only by symbols representing store operations accessing memory locations other than \(m\). The second condition ensures that, in the case where the value of \(m\) in the shared memory \((m(s))\) is equal to \(v\), only words that do not contain any symbols representing store operations accessing memory location \(m\) are retained.

The load\_check operation then leads to a state with a modified store buffer automaton \(A'_p\) for \(p\) such that

\[ L(A'_p) = L_1 \cup L_2 \]

if \(m(s) = v\) and

\[ L(A'_p) = L_1 \]

otherwise. Of course, if \(L_1 \cup L_2 = \emptyset\), the load operation is simply not possible.
An example of a load_check operation is illustrated in Fig. 5.2. $A_p$ is the buffer automaton for $p$ in $s$, and $A'_p$ is the one for $p$ in $s'$, where $s'$ is reached from $s$ after executing the operation $load(p, m, v)$. In this example, we consider that $m(s) = v$, and thus the retained buffer contents are those in which there is at least one buffered store operation accessing $m$ and where the last of these is $(m, v)$, and those contents in which there is no buffered store operation accessing $m$. The buffer contents for which the last value stored to $m$ is not $v$ are removed from the buffer automaton.

$$m(s) = v$$

Figure 5.2: Illustration of the TSO load_check operation.

A load_check operation is buffer-preserving if, for the accessed location, there is only one possible value that can be loaded from the buffer or the shared memory. In this case, the load_check operation is either possible and will not modify the buffer automaton, or simply not possible. Otherwise, the operation is buffer-modifying, because some contents will be removed from the set of buffer contents, in order to be consistent with the executed load_check operation.

1Remember that this is an example of a buffer automaton, and does not show the form of buffer automata in general.
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

5.1.3 Load Operation

The load operation is partially identical to the load_check operation, but starts differently. After verifying that the global lock is not held by another process, all possible values to be loaded from the buffer or from the shared memory are computed. Note that loading from the shared memory is only possible when the buffer content does not include any store operation accessing the loaded variable. Once all these possible values are computed, there will be one successor state per possible loaded value. The resulting buffer for each of these successor states is computed in the same way as for the load_check operation, the loaded value being the one checked for and assigned to the local register. All resulting states only differ by the buffer automaton of the executing process and the local register to which the loaded value is assigned to. The exact semantics of the load operation is the following:

\[ \text{load}(p, m, r) \]

If the global lock is held by another process, i.e., \( \text{Lock}(s) = p' \), then the operation cannot be executed.

Otherwise, we proceed as follows. First, we need to compute the possible values to be loaded. Thus, we construct a set of values \( \Omega \) such that each \( \omega \in \Omega \) can be either loaded from the buffer for variable \( m \) or from the shared memory.

We start with adding all possible values to be loaded from the buffer \( A_p \) associated to \( p \) in \( s \). For this, we need the last stored values to the chosen memory location for all possible buffer contents. We find these by looking for the first value stored to that memory location in the prefixes of the inverted buffer language. The resulting language is \( L_1 \), and is computed as follows:

\[
L_1 = \left[ \text{prefix}(L(A_p)^R) \cap (\Sigma \setminus \{(m, w) \mid w \in D\})^* \cdot \{(m, v) \mid v \in D\} \right]^R
\]

where again \( \Sigma \) denotes the buffer alphabet. All words in \( L_1 \) will start with elements of \( \{(m, v) \mid v \in D\} \), followed by words in \( (\Sigma \setminus \{(m, w) \mid w \in D\})^* \). Then, if \( L_1 \) is nonempty, the first symbols of its words, i.e., the language of singletons \( \text{first}(L_1) \) are the pairs \( (m, \alpha) \) such that the value \( \alpha \) can be loaded from the buffer, and we add all these \( \alpha \) to \( \Omega \).

Second, we need to check if there are buffer contents allowing the value to be loaded from the shared memory, i.e., if there are buffer contents not containing

\footnote{The function \text{first} simply extracts the first symbols of the words of the input language.}
any store operation accessing \(m\). For checking this, we compute \(L_2\):

\[
L_2 = L(A_p) \cap (\Sigma \setminus \{(m, w) \mid w \in D\})^*.
\]

Then, if \(L_2\) is non empty, we add \(m(s)\) to \(\Omega\).

Once \(\Omega\) has been computed, we compute, for each \(\omega \in \Omega\), the automaton \(A'_p(\omega)\) that would be obtained for the operation load,check\((p, m, \omega)\), representing the buffer automaton for \(p\) in the successor state when the value \(\omega\) was loaded. Finally, we save the loaded value, \(\omega\), to the local register \(r\).

A load operation is buffer-preserving if there is only one possible value to be loaded either from the buffer or the shared memory. Otherwise, it is buffer-modifying.

### 5.1.4 Commit Operation

When the global lock is held by some process, only this process is allowed to execute commit operations. If the buffer has several possible contents, the commit operation can yield a different result for each and we need to consider them all. The exact semantics of the commit operation is the following.

**commit\((p)\)**

If the global lock is held by another process, i.e., \(\text{Lock}(s) = p'\), then the operation cannot be executed.

Otherwise, we proceed as follows. We first extract the set \(\Omega\) of store operations from the buffer such that the elements of \(\Omega\) are the store operations that can be committed to the shared memory. We have that \(\Omega = \{(m, v) \mid (m, v) \in \text{first}(L(A_p))\}\), where \(A_p\) denotes the buffer automaton for \(p\) in \(s\).

Then, for each possible element \((m, v)\) \(\in\) \(\Omega\), we need to compute an automaton according to the currently committed store operation, which will be the buffer automaton \(A'_p((m, v))\) for \(p\) in \(s'\), where \(m(s') = v\). We have

\[
L(A'_p((m, v)))) = \text{suffix}^1(L(A_p) \cap ((m, v) \cdot \Sigma^*))
\]

where \(\text{suffix}^1(L)\) denotes the language obtained by removing the first symbol of the words of \(L\).

Fig. 5.3 illustrates the effect of the commit operation on buffer automata. \(A_p\) is the buffer automaton for \(p\) in \(s\), and \(A'_p((m, v))\) is the one for \(p\) after executing the commit of
(m, v). In this example, there are two possible store operations that can be committed. We consider each of them, while restricting the resulting automaton in such a way that the accepted language contains only the words that originally (before executing the commit) started with the selected committed store operation.

The condition for a commit operation to be buffer-preserving is the following. If the function $\text{first}(A_p)$ only returns one possible pair (m, v) and if the buffer automaton does not accept the empty word, then the commit operation is buffer-preserving, because all contents start with the same pair, and no restriction is going to be made on the contents. Otherwise, the commit is buffer-modifying.

5.1.5 Mfence Operation

The mfence operation is a simpler operation. The mfence operation is only possible if the buffer automaton of the executing process accepts, possibly among others, the empty word. However, once the mfence operation is executed, the buffer is required to only have the empty word as possible content, meaning that the mfence only is possible on that sub-state having the empty word as buffer content. The semantics of the mfence operation is the following.

$\text{mfence}(p)$

First, one needs to check if the accepted language $L(A_p)$ of the buffer automaton $A_p$ for $p$ in $s$ contains the empty buffer, i.e., if $\varepsilon \in L(A_p)$. If this is the case, the
mfence operation is possible, and the resulting buffer automaton $A'_p$ only accepts the empty word, i.e., $L(A'_p) = \{\varepsilon\}$.

An illustration of the mfence operation is shown in Fig. 5.4. $A_p$ denotes the buffer automaton for $p$ in $s$, and $A'_p$ denotes the buffer automaton for $p$ in $s'$. The resulting automaton is the one accepting only the empty word.

![Illustration of the TSO mfence operation.](image)

If the buffer automaton of process $p$ only accepts the empty word, the mfence operation is buffer-preserving. If the buffer may also contain other words, the mfence operation is buffer-modifying.

### 5.1.6 Lock Operation

The lock operation is only possible if the global lock has not already been taken by another process. The semantics of the lock operation is the following.

\[
\text{lock}(p)
\]

If ($\text{Lock}(s) = p$ or $\text{Lock}(s) = \bot$), then $\text{lock}(p)$ is enabled and its execution results in a global state $s'$ in which $\text{Lock}(s') = p$; otherwise, $\text{lock}(p)$ cannot be executed.

The lock operation is always buffer-preserving, because no buffer is accessed by this operation.
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

5.1.7 Unlock Operation

The unlock operation can only be completed if the sequence of locked instructions (and consequently also all previous operations) is entirely visible globally. The unlock operation is thus only possible when the buffer of the executing process has the empty word as possible content. If so, the result of the unlock operation is to release the lock and the buffer is set to be empty. If not, the unlock operation is not possible and the Lock is still held by the executing process. The semantics is the following.

\[ \text{unlock}(p) \]

If \((\text{Lock}(s) = p \text{ and } \varepsilon \in L(A_p(s)))\), then unlock operation can be executed and its execution results in a state \(s'\) where \(\text{Lock}(s') = \bot\) and \(L(A_p(s')) = \{\varepsilon\}\); otherwise, unlock(p) cannot be executed.

The unlock operation is buffer-preserving if the buffer of the executing process only contains the empty word. If the buffer contains other contents alongside the empty word, the operation is buffer-modifying because the buffer automaton will be set to just contain the empty word.

5.1.8 Local Operation

In terms of global state reachability, one does not need any local variable and purely local operations, everything could be modeled without such variables. However, to allow an effective input language and exploration of the state space, we need local variables as well as purely local operations working on those local variables. Thus, our system does propose many local operations, like assignments, Boolean conditions and local variable arithmetic. However, when questioning independence of operations, one can merge them together into the type “local operation”.

Any local operation is always buffer-preserving.

5.1.9 Discussion on Operations

There are some operations, such as mfence and unlock, that may not be executable because there is some condition on the buffer automaton which is not fulfilled. If such an operation is not possible in some global state \(s\), it will eventually become so in some successor state of \(s\) because of the nondeterministic execution of commit operations in every global state.
In order to formalize this nondeterministic transfer of the elements of the buffers to the shared memory, we add a new component to our system: the buffer-emptying process, written $p_b$, whose only task is to execute commit operations on any buffer. This process only has one control location, and its enabled transitions in a state $s$ are the possible commit operations to be executed on any buffer, while $p_b$ always stays in its single state. Every commit(p) operation becomes thus an operation where process $p_b$ is the active one. This modeling will make it easier to determine dependence or independence of transitions when considering partial-order reduction (Section 5.3).

In Section 5.2, we will introduce the technique for accelerating cycles. This also amounts to an operation on buffer automata, but one that models the repeated execution of a program cycle.

In Section 5.3, we will turn to the definition of independence among transitions, which will also be conditioned on the contents of the buffers.

5.2 Cycles

This section proposes a way for tackling the problem of the potentially infinite store buffers used in our TSO-machine model. In Section 4.4, we already introduced a data structure, buffer automata, that allows representing sets of unbounded buffer contents within a finite automaton. We also mapped the memory access operations onto operations on this structure, but we have not yet introduced a method for computing buffer automata representing sets of buffer contents while exploring the state space of a program. This section introduces such a method that is based on the computation of buffer automata representing all buffer contents that can be obtained by repeatedly executing a cycle. We consider only cycles resulting in a state in which a single process has a modified buffer. It might seem too restrictive to only consider this type of cycle, but given the fact that the store buffers are exclusively associated to a single process, there is only one process can make a given buffer grow. Though we only focus on these simple cycles, we need to mention that other types of cycles do exist and can make the buffers grow in a way that our approach cannot detect. However, such situations are rare in practice, and our approach can handle a large set of programs and provides very competitive results with respect to other approaches. As a first step, we will characterize the type of cycles we can accelerate and present the theory underlying the acceleration of these cycles. Then, we will present our implementation of cycle acceleration, and prove it to be consistent with the theoretical approach provided beforehand.
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

5.2.1 Cycle Acceleration in Theory

As we only consider systems that are finite-state under SC, the store buffers are the only part in a TSO system which can potentially turn those finite-state systems into infinite-state systems. The construction of the state space of an infinite-state system is in general not possible, because the explicit and exhaustive enumeration of the infinite number of states cannot be done. However, if the nature of the infinity is only due to the unbounded growth of the store buffers due to the repeated execution of a cycle of a particular type, one can compute in a single step the effect of the repeated execution of this cycle, and hence make the construction of the state space possible.

The intuition behind the type of cycles we can accelerate and the acceleration technique is quite simple. If the only effect of executing a cyclic sequence of operations of all processes (those in $P$ and the buffer emptying process $p_b$) is that the contents of the buffer of $p$ in $L(A_p)$ have been extended by some suffix while all other parts of the system are identical before and after executing the cyclic sequence, it is easy to modify $A_p$ such that $L(A_p)$ contains all buffer contents that can be obtained after repeatedly executing this sequence.

In order to establish formally the acceleration technique, we first need to define the concept of two sets of buffer contents being load-equivalent, meaning that both allow loading exactly the same value(s) for each global variable. This concept is given in Definition 5.1 and is used to ensure that, even if the buffer of the process has grown during the execution of a given sequence of operations, the process has exactly the same view of the values that can be loaded from the buffer before and after having executed the sequence.

**Definition 5.1.** Two buffer automata $A_1$ and $A_2$ are load-equivalent, denoted $A_1 \equiv_{ld} A_2$, if both $A_1$ and $A_2$ allow loading exactly the same set of values for all $m \in M$.

The procedure for computing the set of values that can be loaded from a buffer automaton has been given in Section 5.1.3 defining the load operation on a buffer automaton. In the current setting, we do however not allow loading the value from the shared memory, because we want the buffer automata to be load-equivalent without taking into account the values of the shared memory. The procedure to compute the set values that can be loaded is thus adapted accordingly.

The next condition we need to ensure in order to successfully detect a cycle that can be accelerated (those that only make the buffer of $p$ grow) is that the set of buffer contents in $A_p$ must not be restricted between the start and the end of the cycle, either
by a commit to remove an element of the buffer or by any other operation of \( p \) that is \textit{buffer-modifying}. This can easily be verified by checking that there are no operations of the following types between the starting and ending points of the cycle: \textit{commit}(\( p \)) and any \textit{buffer-modifying} operation of \( p \). In addition, there is no reason to allow for example an \textit{mfence}(\( p \)) operation during a cycle. Indeed, such an mfence during a cyclic sequence would require the buffer to be emptied at least once during the cycle, ensuring that the buffer cannot grow to become unbounded, and thus such a cycle cannot be the origin of an infinite number of states. Similarly, one can argue for not allowing any \textit{lock}(\( p \))/\textit{unlock}(\( p \)) operation during the cycle. All those conditions are brought together in Definition 5.2.

\textbf{Definition 5.2.} A sequence of operations from state \( s_1 \) to state \( s_2 \) is \( p \)-buffer-growing if none of the following operations, executed by \( p \) (on \( p \)'s buffer for the commit), are encountered between \( s_1 \) and \( s_2 \):

- \textit{commit},
- \textit{mfence},
- \textit{lock},
- \textit{unlock},
- \textit{buffer-modifying load/load_check}.

Before providing the conditions under which cycles can be accelerated, we introduce some additional notation. When we want express that states \( s_1 \) and \( s_2 \) are equivalent except for the contents in \( L(A_p) \), we write \( s_1 \equiv^{A_p} s_2 \). Formally, we have Definition 5.3. Recall that \( c_p(s), m(s) \), and \( A_p(s) \) access the control location of \( p \) in \( s \), the memory content of \( m \) in \( s \) and the buffer automaton associated to \( p \) in \( s \).

\textbf{Definition 5.3.} Two states \( s_1 \) and \( s_2 \) are equivalent except for the buffer contents of process \( p \), written as \( s_1 \equiv^{A_p} s_2 \), if:

- \( \forall p \in \mathcal{P} : c_p(s_1) = c_p(s_2) \)
- \( \forall m \in \mathcal{M} : m(s_1) = m(s_2) \)
- \( \forall p' \in \mathcal{P} \setminus \{p\} : L(A_{p'}(s_1)) = L(A_{p'}(s_2)) \)
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

Now, we can define the conditions under which the sequence leading from a state $s_1$ to $s_2$ only grows the buffer content of one process and can be repeated.

**Definition 5.4.** A sequence $s_1 \rightarrow s_2$ from a state $s_1$ to a state $s_2$ satisfies the cycle-condition for a process $p$ if

- $s_1 \equiv A_p s_2$,
- $A_p(s_2) \equiv ld A_p(s_1)$,
- $s_1 \rightarrow s_2$ is $p$-buffer-growing.

For a sequence satisfying the cycle-condition, one can compute a buffer automaton representing all buffer contents of $p$ that are generated during the execution of the sequence $s_1 \rightarrow s_2$, written $A_p(s_1 \rightarrow s_2)$ and such that $L(A_p(s_2)) = L(A_p(s_1)) \cdot L(A_p(s_1 \rightarrow s_2))$, see Lemma 5.5. The automaton $L(A_p(s_1 \rightarrow s_2))$ can represent a single buffer content or even a set of buffer contents if cycles are detected and accelerated between $s_1$ and $s_2$.

**Lemma 5.5.** Let seq be a cyclic sequence from $s_1$ to $s_2$ satisfying the cycle-condition for process $p$. Then, all buffer contents that are generated between $s_1$ and $s_2$ for $p$ are in $L(A_p(s_1 \rightarrow s_2))$ such that $L(A_p(s_2)) = L(A_p(s_1)) \cdot L(A_p(s_1 \rightarrow s_2))$, meaning that the resulting buffer for $p$ in $s_2$ is the concatenation of the contents of $A_p(s_1)$ and the contents generated between $s_1$ and $s_2$.

**Proof.** This is immediate because of the conditions in the cycle-condition of Definition 5.4 that are satisfied. Indeed, as these conditions imply that the sequence seq is $p$-buffer-growing, the contents of the buffer of $p$ have not been restricted in any ways during seq. The only operations that may effect $A_p$ during seq are store operations and/or the acceleration of an (or several) inner cycle(s) detected between $s_1$ and $s_2$. Thus, we know that $L(A_p(s_2)) = L(A_p(s_1)) \cdot L_1$, because the $L(A_p(s_1))$-part is left unchanged during seq, and $L_1$ represents all contents that are generated during seq for $p$, which is labeled $L(A_p(s_1 \rightarrow s_2))$.

Accelerating such a detected cycle consists of modifying the buffer automaton such that it represents all buffer contents obtained after repeatedly executing the cycle. Moreover, we will also consider the, in practice rather rare, situation where several cycles between the same pair of states need to be conjointly accelerated. For this, we
introduce some further definitions, which will then lead to theorems of accelerating cycles.

**Definition 5.6.** A sequence of operations is cyclic-strong for process $p$ if it satisfies the cycle condition of Definition 5.4 for process $p$ and contains at least one operation executed by the process $p$.

**Definition 5.7.** Given a state $s$, the sequences in the set $SEQ = \{seq_1, \ldots, seq_k\}$ originating from $s$ are mixable for $p$ if:

- $\exists \ell \forall seq \in SEQ : seq$ is cyclic-strong for $p$ and leads process $p$ from $\ell$ to $\ell$,

where $\ell$ is a control location of process $p$.

Definition 5.7 ensures that, for process $p$, the view of the memory is identical after executing any (or none) of the mixable sequences, implying that there is no difference on the possible future behaviors of $p$ whether none or one of the mixable sequences is executed. Moreover, as the cycle conditions are also fulfilled, all other processes $p' \in \mathcal{P} \setminus \{p\}$ do not see any difference in the state right before and in the state right after executing the cycle, which implies that they have exactly the same possible future behaviors in these states. The following theorem establishes that executing any sequence of a set of mixable sequences does not modify the possible future behaviors of any of the processes of $\mathcal{P}$.

**Theorem 5.8.** Consider a state $s$ and a set $SEQ$ of mixable sequences for $p$ originating from $s$. Executing a sequence in $SEQ$ entirely does not modify the possible future behaviors of the program.

**Proof.** For any process $p' \in \mathcal{P} \setminus \{p\}$, it is obvious that there is no difference in the possible future behaviors of these processes. Indeed, as the conditions on a set of mixable sequences for $p$ imply that the conditions of Definition 5.7 for process $p$ are satisfied, we have the following conditions fulfilled, where $s_i$ denotes the state after the execution of the mixable sequence $seq_i \in SEQ$ for $p$:

- $\forall p' \in \mathcal{P} \setminus \{p\} : c_{p'}(s) = c_{p'}(s_i)$
- $\forall m \in \mathcal{M} : m(s) = m(s_i)$
- $\forall p' \in \mathcal{P} \setminus \{p\} : A_{p'}(s) = A_{p'}(s_i)$
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

- \( seq_i \) is \( p \)-buffer-growing.

This directly implies that all processes \( p' \neq p \) do not see any difference in the state reached before and after executing \( seq_i \in SEQ \).

For the process \( p \), the statement also holds. Indeed, the conditions of the theorem ensure that the view of the memory is identical before and after the execution of any of the mixable sequences in \( SEQ \), ensuring that the same possible future behaviors exist for \( p \) before and after the execution of one of the mixable sequences.

We conclude that, starting from \( s \), executing entirely a sequence in \( SEQ \) does not modify the possible future behaviors for all processes of \( P \).

\[
\square
\]

After establishing this theorem, we can prove that the sequences of a set of mixable sequences \( SEQ \) of a process \( p \) can be executed repeatedly and mixed, while the only effect of executing one of the mixable sequences \( seq_i \in SEQ \) is to add at the end of the buffer contents of \( p \) the buffer contents generated while executing \( seq_i \) for \( p \). We first establish, as a consequence of Theorem 5.8, that the single execution of one sequence \( seq_i \) of a set of mixable sequences \( SEQ \) for \( p \) originating from \( s \) only has the effect of adding at the end of the buffer contents of \( p \) the buffer contents that are generated while executing \( seq_i \). Afterwards, Theorem 5.10 establishes that these mixable sequences can be repeated and mixed any number of times, while each execution of such a sequence only adds the corresponding buffer contents at the end of each buffer content of \( p \). Finally, Theorem 5.11 establishes that the repeated and mixed execution of mixable sequences of process \( p \) can be computed in a single step by modifying the buffer content of \( p \) such that it represents the repeated and mixed execution of these mixable sequences, given by Equation 5.1.

**Lemma 5.9.** Consider a state \( s \) for which there exists a set of mixable sequences \( SEQ \) for the process \( p \). Then, the execution of any sequence \( seq_i \in SEQ \) only has the effect of adding at the end of the buffer contents of \( p \) the buffer contents that are generated for \( p \) while executing \( seq_i \).

**Proof.** This is a direct consequence of Theorem 5.8. Indeed, as the execution of a sequence of the set of mixable sequences \( SEQ \) does not modify the possible future behaviors of the processes in \( P \), the only effect of the execution of \( seq_i \in SEQ \) is to add at the end of the buffer contents of \( p \) the buffer contents in \( L(A_{seq_i}) \) that are generated while executing \( seq_i \).

\[
\square
\]
Theorem 5.10. Consider a state $s$ for which there exists a set of mixable sequences $SEQ$ for the process $p$. Then, the sequences in $SEQ$ can be executed repeatedly and mixed any number of times, while each execution only has the effect of adding the corresponding buffer contents at the end of the buffer contents of $p$, but without modifying the possible future behaviors of the program.

Proof. This is a direct consequence of Lemma 5.9. Indeed, each execution of any of the mixable sequences in $SEQ$ only has the effect of adding the corresponding buffer contents at the end of each buffer content of process $p$, while preserving the possible future behaviors. It follows that, after executing one of the sequences in $SEQ$, all these sequences still can be executed. Thus, we can conclude that the sequences in $SEQ$ can be executed repeatedly and mixed while updating the buffer content of $p$ accordingly.

After proving that a set of mixable sequences of a process can be executed repeatedly and mixed while each of these executions only have the effect of adding the corresponding buffer contents at the end of the buffer contents of that process, we need to specify how we actually modify the buffer contents to match this observation. Let $s$ be the global state for which there exists a set of mixable sequences $SEQ$ of $p$. Then, we modify the buffer in $s$ for $p$ in such a way that $s$ represents all states after repeatedly (or not at all) executing and mixing the sequences in $SEQ = \{seq_1, \ldots, seq_k\}$. Let $A_p(seq_i)$ be the buffer automaton corresponding to the contents that are generated for $p$ during $seq_i$. Then, the buffer of $p$ in $s$ after the acceleration is $A'_p(s)$ such that

$$L(A'_p(s)) = L(A_p(s)) \cdot \left( \bigcup_i L(A_p(seq_i)) \right)^*$$

(5.1)

Theorem 5.11. Let $s$ be a global state for which exists a set of mixable sequences $SEQ$ for process $p$. Modifying the buffer contents of process $p$ following Equation (5.1) yields a representing of all possible buffer contents for $p$ after repeatedly executing (while mixing) the sequences in $SEQ$.

Proof. By Theorem 5.10, we know that the sequences in $SEQ$ can be executed repeatedly and mixed, while the effect of each executed sequence is only to add those buffer contents at the end of the buffer contents that are generated during the sequence for $p$. Equation (5.1) directly defines the language representing the set of possible buffer contents after repeatedly executing (while mixing) the sequences in $SEQ$. 

\[ \square \]
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

The following example illustrates the acceleration of a set of mixable sequences.

**Example 5.12.** This example shows how a set of mixable sequences \( SEQ \) of process \( p \) is accelerated, i.e., how the possible buffer contents of \( p \) are modified to represent all states reachable after the repeated and mixed execution of the sequences in \( SEQ \).

**Algorithm 6** Example program with three mixable sequences to accelerate.

```c
int x = 0;
int y = 0;
int z = 0;

Process 1:
1: store(x,1)
2: store(y,1)
3: store(z,1)
4: /* state */
5: 6: /* repeat the outer loop any number of times, containing 
7: three mixable sequences */
8: while (true) do either 
9: store(x,1) /* Corresponding to seq
10: or do
11: store(y,1) /* Corresponding to seq
12: or do
13: store(z,1) /* Corresponding to seq
14: endwhile
```

Consider the program in Algorithm 6 having only one process \( p \), but containing three mixable sequences. Let \( s \) be the state after executing the first three store operations in Lines 1—3 without the system executing any commit operation, and where \( L(A_p(s)) = \{(x,1) \cdot (y,1) \cdot (z,1)\} \) (\( A_p(s) \) is shown in Fig. 5.5). Let \( SEQ = \{seq_1, seq_2, seq_3\} \) be the set of sequences for \( p \) in \( s \), where \( seq_1 \) corresponds to Line 9, \( seq_2 \) to Line 11 and \( seq_3 \) to Line 13. Let \( A_p(seq_i) \) be the buffer automaton accepting the buffer contents computed during the execution of the sequence \( seq_i \in SEQ \). The buffer automata corresponding to the sequences in \( SEQ \) are shown in Fig. 5.6. Let \( \ell \) be the control location from which the sequences in \( SEQ \) start. For these sequences, we know: (1) they start and end in \( \ell \), (2) executing \( seq_i \) from \( s \) leads to a state \( s_i \) where \( s \equiv^{A_p} s_i \), (3) \( \forall seq_i \in SEQ : L(A_p(s)) \equiv^{kd} L(A_p(s)) \cdot L(A_p(seq_i)) \) where \( L(A_p(seq_i)) \) contains all buffer contents generated during \( seq_i \), and (4) all sequences in \( SEQ \) are \( p \)-buffer-growing. \( SEQ \) is thus a set of mixable sequences for \( p \) originating in \( s \). Their repeated
and mixed execution can then be accelerated by modifying the buffer content of $p$ in $s$ such that it represents all states reachable after the repeated and mixed execution of these sequences. Fig. 5.7 shows how $p$’s buffer automaton is modified in $s$ to become $A'_p(s)$ after acceleration.

Remark 5.13. In practice, mixable cycles are rather rare and, in most cases, one only needs to accelerate a single cyclic sequence, i.e., a mixable set contains a single sequence.

After proving the theorems stating that the mixable sequences can be accelerated by modifying the buffer content accordingly, we will now present the algorithm we use to detect and insert cycles in practice, and we will show it to be consistent with the definitions given in this section.

5.2.2 Cycle Acceleration Algorithm

This section describes the algorithm we use to accelerate mixable sequences. It operates according to the definitions we gave in the previous section.

Intuitively, a cycle is detected during state-space exploration by walking backwards through the current search path until we detect a state that either satisfies the conditions of a cycle (satisfying conditions of Definition 5.4) or is reached by an operation that violates the cycle-conditions in such a way that the conditions can no longer be satisfied (for example because a state is reached by a commit operation of the process.
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

in question). Once such a state satisfying the cycle-condition has been found for some process \( p \), we accelerate that cycle by taking into account previously detected cycles potentially forming a set of mixable sequences for \( p \), and we stop the cycle detection. It might seem too restrictive to only allow the detection of one cycle at a time, but it turns out that this is a good compromise between detected cycles and efficiency. There are two reasons that support this statement. The reason not to look for other cycles of the process \( p \) is the following. Let \( \text{seq} \) be the sequence leading from \( s_1 \) to \( s_2 \) that is the current detected cycle. If there was a previous state \( s' \) that satisfies the cycle-conditions with respect to \( p \) and \( s_2 \), that state also would satisfy the cycle-conditions with respect to \( s_1 \) and \( p \). The sequence \( \text{seq'} \) leading from \( s' \) to \( s_1 \) would then already have been detected as a cycle when reaching \( s_1 \), and the set \( \{ \text{seq'}, \text{seq} \} \) would form a set of mixable sequences. As we take into account previously detected cycles while forming a set of mixable cycles, the sequence \( \text{seq'} \) will also be accelerated in \( s_2 \). Second, if we detect a cycle for a process \( p \) that is accelerated and installed into the buffer of that process, only in very rare situations will a previous state forming a cycle for another process \( p' \) be found. Indeed, as the acceleration of the cycle for \( p \) modifies the buffer of

Figure 5.7: Buffer automaton after acceleration of the mixable sequences.
5.2 Cycles

By installing a cycle, this cycle is newly introduced and cannot, in most of the cases, already be present in a previous state, whereas this would be necessary to satisfy the cycle conditions.

The outline of the cycle detection and cycle introduction is given in Algorithm 7. The different steps will be detailed later.

**Algorithm 7 Outline of cycle detection and introduction algorithm.**

**Input:** Process \( p \)

**Input:** State \( \text{currentState} \)

1. \( s_2 = \text{currentState} \);

2. Walk through the current search path by looking for a state \( s_1 \) satisfying the conditions of a cycle of \( p \) given in Definition 5.4. If such a state cannot be found, the algorithm returns without detecting any cycle;

3. Compute the suffix automaton \( L(A_p(s_1 \rightarrow s_2)) \) accepting all buffer contents generated during the sequence \( s_1 \rightarrow s_2 \);

4. Compute the set \( SEQ = \{seq_1, \ldots, seq_k\} \) of sequences mixable for \( p \) with the current sequence \( s_1 \rightarrow s_2 \); Compute the set of buffer automata \( SEQ_A = \{A_1, \ldots, A_k\} \), where each \( A_i \in SEQ_A \) accepts all words that are generated during the sequence \( seq_i \in SEQ \); Find the state \( s \) at the origin of the sequences in \( SEQ \); this is the state whose control location for process \( p \) is the one common to \( s, \ s_1, \ s_2 \) and the origin of all sequences in \( SEQ \), and for which the buffer contents are those that can occur without executing any of these cycles;

5. Update the buffer automaton \( A_p(s_2) \) of \( p \) in \( s_2 \) to accept the language \( L(A_p(s)) \cdot \left( \bigcup_{i=1}^{k} L(A_i) \cup L(A_p(s_1 \rightarrow s_2)) \right)^* \).

The algorithm first initializes the state \( s_2 \) to the current state. Then, in step 2, the algorithm walks through the current search path by looking for a state \( s_1 \) that satisfies the conditions of a cycle for process given as input. In step 3, the buffer automaton accepting all buffer contents that are generated during the sequence from \( s_1 \) to \( s_2 \), written as \( s_1 \rightarrow s_2 \), is computed. These two steps, step 2 and step 3, can both be done simultaneously. Indeed, while walking through the search path, one can construct at the same time the suffix automaton \( A_p(s_1 \rightarrow s_2) \) from back to front, by inspecting the executed operations backwards from \( s_2 \) and by taking into account the cycles detected between \( s_1 \) and \( s_2 \). Step 4 computes the mixable sequences \( SEQ \) for \( p \) that are mixable with \( s_1 \rightarrow s_2 \) as well as the corresponding buffer automata and the
state \( s \) at the origin of these sequences. Finally, in step 5, \( A_p(s_2) \) is modified such that it represents all possible buffer contents after repeatedly executing and mixing all the mixable sequences (the sequences in \( SEQ \) and \( s_1 \rightarrow s_2 \)).

For all those steps, we will show that our computations satisfy the necessary conditions given in the previous section. However, for some of the steps, we will add some restrictions for practical reasons. For example, mixable sequences will only be detected if they are explored directly in a row, but not when they are interleaved with instructions of other processes. This is sufficient in most of the cases because the technique is combined with partial-order reduction, see Section 5.3, which will give successively priority to a specific process and allow to detect these mixable sequences in a row, all starting and ending in the same control location of the current process.

In order to make all those steps feasible, we use some information that can be stored with each global state:

- **predecessor** is a reference to the predecessor state of the current global state,
- **cycleFlag** indicates that there has been a cycle detected ending in the current global state,
- **cycleFrom** is a reference to the global state from which the cycle started,
- **cycleProcess** gives the process for which the cycle has been detected,
- **cycleSuffix** keeps the buffer automaton accepting the possible buffer contents of the current cycle.

For both steps 2 and 3, Procedure 8 gives the details of our computation. For a process \( p \) and a global state \( s_2 \), it will find the first state (state \( s_1 \)) on the current search path, starting from \( s_2 \) and walking backwards through the search path, that satisfies the cycle-condition for \( p \), and then returns the state \( s_1 \) and the automaton accepting the buffer contents that can be generated during \( s_1 \rightarrow s_2 \) for \( p \). If such a state \( s_1 \) cannot be found, no cycle is accelerated. Lines 6—8 and 25—26 ensure that, once the cycle condition for \( p \) can no more be satisfied, the procedure stops and the output variables are still set to null. The cycle-condition can be violated in such a way when the buffer of \( p \) is restricted in any way by some operation, making the current sequence no longer \( p \)-buffer-growing. The variable \( pred \) will be used for the backwards walk through the search path, which will stop at the latest when reaching the initial state without detecting a state \( s_1 \) satisfying the cycle conditions. Otherwise, if a state \( s_1 \) satisfying the cycle-condition is found, Lines 14—17 are executed and the procedure stops after setting the output variables. Then, we need to show that the
variable `suffix` holds $A_p(pred \rightarrow s_2)$ before every iteration of the while-loop starting in Line 13, where $L(A_p(pred \rightarrow s_2))$ contains the buffer contents generated during the sequence $pred \rightarrow s_2$. Before the first iteration of that loop, `suffix` has been updated accordingly to the operation leading from $s_2$, predecessor to $s_2$ in Line 10 which well represents $A_p(pred \rightarrow s_2)$. Then, during each iteration of the while-loop in which no cycle is detected and which does not require to stop the cycle search, there are two possibilities, each one modifying `suffix` and `pred` such that before the next iteration, `suffix` is still $A_p(pred \rightarrow s_2)$:

1. If `pred` is the end of a cycle of $p$ but not satisfying the cycle condition (Lines 19—24), we need to modify `suffix` such that is accepts those buffer contents obtained by concatenating the buffer contents generated during the cycle ending in `pred` and the buffer contents in `suffix`. Moreover, there might be a set of such sequences `SEQ` that were detected in a row and ending in `pred`. Thus, we need to modify `suffix` such that it is the concatenation of the acceleration of the sequences in `SEQ` and `suffix`. For this, we collect the mixable cycles for $p$ starting from `pred` and following the references `pred.cycleFrom` until no more cycle of $p$ ended in such a `pred.cycleFrom`. After this, `pred` references a state in which no detected cycle of $p$ ended, and `parallelCycles` contains all cycle suffixes. Note that this cycle collection procedure is also used in step 4 of the cycle detection algorithm, and is detailed in Procedure 9. Afterwards, we modify `suffix` to become $(\bigcup parallelCycles) \cdot suffix$ in Line 24. Now, `suffix` represents well $A_p(pred \rightarrow s_2)$ before the next iteration of the while-loop.

2. If there was no cycle that ends in `pred` while the cycle detection can continue (Lines 27—30), we update `suffix` according to the operation leading to `pred` and move `pred` to its predecessor. Again, `suffix` represents well $A_p(pred \rightarrow s_2)$.

After having shown how a cycle that can be repeated is detected while computing alongside the buffer automaton accepting the buffer contents that can be generated during the cycle, Procedure 9 gives the details how a set of mixable sequences `SEQ` for $p$ is collected backwards from some global state.

Procedure 9, which is used in steps 3 and 4 of Algorithm 7, takes as input a state $s_1$ and a process $p$, and computes the set of automata corresponding to mixable sequences `SEQ` for $p$ that have been detected in a row and ending in $s_1$, as well as the state $s$ at the origin of `SEQ`. A first check in Line 7 ensures that there is at least one such mixable sequences for $p$. If not, the procedure returns without setting the output variables. Otherwise, Lines 14—17 collect the suffix automata corresponding to the
### Procedure 8 Cycle detection procedure (step 2 and 3 of Algorithm 7).

**Input:** Process \( p \) /* the process for which a cycle is searched */

**Input:** State \( s_2 \) /* the current global state */

**Output:** State \( s_1 = \text{null} \)

**Output:** Buffer \( A_p(s_1 \rightarrow s_2) = \text{null} \)

1: /* the suffix automaton constructed during the backwards exploration */
2: Buffer suffix = emptyBuffer
3: /* currently watched state, initialized to the predecessor of \( s_2 \) */
4: State pred = \( s_2 \).predecessor
5: 
6: if \((\text{pred} \rightarrow s_2) \text{ violates cycle-condition}\) then
7:     return
8: end if
9: 
10: update of suffix according to the operation leading to \( s_2 \)
11: 
12: /* move \( \text{pred} \) backwards through the search path */
13: while (initial state not reached) do
14:     if \((\text{pred} \rightarrow s_2) \text{ satisfies cycle-condition for } p\) then
15:         \( s_1 = \text{pred} \)
16:         \( A_p(s_1 \rightarrow s_2) = \text{suffix} \)
17:         return
18:     else
19:         if \((\text{pred} \text{ is the end state of a cycle of process } p)\) then
20:             collect set of buffer automata corresponding to mixable sequences of \( p \)
21:             and safe it into parallelCycles, and \( \text{pred} \) becomes the state at the origin
22:             of the mixable sequences
23:         else if \((\text{pred.predecessor} \rightarrow s_2) \text{ violates cycle-condition}\) then
24:             return
25:         else
26:             update of suffix according to the operation leading to \( \text{pred} \)
27:         end if
28:     end if
29:     \( \text{pred} = \text{pred.predecessor} \)
30: end while
Procedure 9 Detection of mixable sequences detected in a row (used in steps 3 and 4 of Algorithm 7).

**Input:** Process \( p \)

**Input:** State \( s_1 \)

**Output:** State \( s = \text{null} \)

**Output:** Set<Buffer> \( SEQ_A = \emptyset \)

1: /* current state, initialized to \( s_1 \) */
2: State current = \( s_1 \)
3: /* set of currently collected buffers corresponding to mixable sequences */
4: Set<Buffer> parallelCycles = \( \emptyset \)
5: 6: /* first check if there is another cycle of \( p \) detected and ending in \( s_1 \) */
7: if \( (s_1 \text{ is not the end of a cycle of } p) \) then
8: return
9: end if
10: 11: /* if we reach the while-loop, we have at least one previous mixable sequence */
12: 13: /* collect the suffix buffers corresponding to the mixable sequences */
14: while \( (\text{current is the end of a cycle of } p) \) do
15: parallelCycles = parallelCycles \( \cup \) current.cycleSuffix
16: current = current.cycleFrom
17: end while
18: 19: /* set the output variables */
20: s = current
21: \( SEQ_A = \text{parallelCycles} \)

Mixable sequences for \( p \) ending in the state \( \text{current} \) by adding \( \text{current}.\text{cycleSuffix} \) to \( \text{parallelCycles} \) and by moving \( \text{current} \) to \( \text{current}.\text{cycleFrom} \). This collecting halts if a state \( \text{current} \) is encountered not being the end of a cycle for process \( p \). All the collected sequences must be mixable with the sequence that started in \( s_1 \) because of the satisfied cycle-conditions needed for any cycle. Before leaving the procedure, we set the output variables in Lines 20—21.

Finally, in step 5 of Algorithm 7 we have the state \( s \) at the origin of the mixable sequences \( SEQ \), the associated set of automata \( SEQ_A = \{A_1, \ldots, A_k\} \) as well as \( A_p(s_1 \rightarrow s_2) \), and we modify the buffer of \( p \) in \( s_2 \) to become \( A'_p(s_2) \) such that

\[
L(A'_p(s_2)) = L(A_p(s)) \cdot \left( \bigcup_i L(A_i) \cup L(A_p(s_1 \rightarrow s_2)) \right)^*.
\]
5. **TOTAL STORE ORDER**

By Theorem 5.11, this makes the state $s_2$ representing all states reachable after repeatedly executing and mixing the mixable sequences in $SEQ$.

We conclude the section by giving an example illustrating how the cycle detection works for the program in Algorithm 6 of Example 5.12 in Section 5.2.1

**Example 5.14.** This example illustrates how cycles are detected in practice using our approach. We consider the same program as we did in Example 5.12. We show how the mixable sequences are detected step by step and how finally the same buffer content is generated as we did in the more theoretical analysis of the program.

**Algorithm**  Example program with three mixable sequences to accelerate.

```plaintext
int x = 0;
int y = 0;
int z = 0;

Process 1:
1: store(x,1)
2: store(y,1)
3: store(z,1)
4:
5: /* repeat the outer loop any number of time, containing  
6: three mixable sequences */
7: while (true) do either
8: store(x,1) /* Corresponding to seq1 */
9: or do
10: store(y,1) /* Corresponding to seq2 */
11: or do
12: store(z,1) /* Corresponding to seq3 */
13: endwhile
```

In Tab. 5.1, we give detailed information on how the states are computed while Fig. 5.8 illustrates the part of the state space that is detailed in that table. Note that we do not provide the whole state space in order to not overload the figure, and we may omit some transitions as we only want to show how the detection of mixable cycles is performed. Furthermore, only those procedure calls to the cycle detection algorithm returning a detected cycle are detailed, while other calls to this procedure are omitted. These procedure calls are surrounded by dashed lines. Recall that global states of the current example program are composed of a control location, values for the shared variables as well as the buffer automaton for the process. For example, the initial state is: $s_0 = (1,0,0,0,\varepsilon)$. We consider line numbers in the program as control locations, where a line number means that the instruction of that line will be executed next. For
the non-deterministic while loop in the program, the line number 7 is used as control location before executing any of the mixable sequences and as the destination control location after executing any of these sequences. For example, the transition executing seq1 starts and ends in control location 7.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>State reached</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1:</td>
<td>(1, 0, 0, 0, ε)</td>
<td>- initial state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:</td>
<td>(2, 0, 0, 0, (x, 1))</td>
<td>- p executed st(x, 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:</td>
<td>(3, 0, 0, 0, (x, 1)(y, 1))</td>
<td>- p executed st(y, 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>(4, 0, 0, (x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1))</td>
<td>- p executed st(z, 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5:</td>
<td>(5, 0, 0, (x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1)(x, 1))</td>
<td>- p executed st(x, 1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cycle detection algorithm starts for p:**
1. $s_2 = \text{(5)}$
2-3. Cycle detected, $s_1 = \text{(4)}$ and suffix = ($(x, 1)$) are returned.
4. No previous mixable cycle are detected, $SEQ = \emptyset$, $SEQ_A = \emptyset$ and $s = s_1$
5. $A_p(s_2)$ is modified to accept $L(A_p(s)) \cdot (L(A_p(s_1 \rightarrow s_2)))^*$, i.e. $L(A_p(s_2)) = (x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1) \cdot ((x, 1))^* \cdot (x, 1)$

| 5':  | (5, 0, 0, (x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1) \cdot ((x, 1))^*) | - $A_p(\text{(5)})$ is modified by cycle detection |
| 6:   | (6, 0, 0, (x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1) \cdot ((x, 1))^* \cdot (x, 1)) | - p executed st(x, 1) |

**Cycle detection algorithm starts for p:**
1. $s_2 = \text{(6)}$
2-3. Cycle detected, $s_1 = \text{(5)}$ and suffix = ($(x, 1)$) are returned.
4. Previous mixable cycle are detected,
   $SEQ = \{\text{seq}_1\}$, $SEQ_A = \{(x, 1)\}$ and $s = \text{(4)}$
5. $L(A_p(s_2)) = (x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1) \cdot ((x, 1))^* \cdot (x, 1)$

| 6':  | (6, 0, 0, (x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1) \cdot ((x, 1))^*) | - $A_p(\text{(6)})$ is modified by cycle detection, but \text{(6)} is equal to \text{(5)}, and exploration stops for \text{(6)} |
| 7:   | (7, 0, 0, (x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1) \cdot ((x, 1))^* \cdot (y, 1)) | - p executed st(y, 1) |
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

1. \( s_2 = (7) \)
2. Cycle detected, \( s_1 = (5) \) and suffix = \((y, 1)\) are returned.
3. Previous mixable cycle are detected,
   \( SEQ = \{ seq_1 \} \), \( SEQA = \{ ((x, 1)) \} \) and \( s = (4) \)
4. \( L(A_p(s_2)) = (x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1) \cdot ((x, 1) \cup (y, 1))^* \)
   \[= (x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1) \cdot ((x, 1) \cup (y, 1))^* \]

7': \( A_p(7) \) is modified by cycle detection

8': \( A_p(7) \) is modified by cycle detection, but \( 8 \) is equal to \( 7 \), and exploration stops for \( 8 \)

Cycle detection algorithm starts for \( p \):
1. \( s_2 = (8) \)
2. Cycle detected, \( s_1 = (7) \) and suffix = \((y, 1)\) are returned.
3. Previous mixable cycle are detected,
   \( SEQ = \{ seq_1, seq_2 \} \), \( SEQA = \{ ((x, 1)), ((y, 1)) \} \) and \( s = (4) \)
4. \( L(A_p(s_2)) = (x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1) \cdot ((x, 1) \cup (y, 1) \cup (z, 1))^* \)
   \[= (x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1) \cdot ((x, 1) \cup (y, 1) \cup (z, 1))^* \]

8: \( 8 \cdot (7, 0, 0, 0, (x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1) \cdot ((x, 1) \cup (y, 1))^*) \)
   - \( A_p(8) \) is modified by cycle detection
   - \( p \) executed \( st(y, 1) \)

9: \( 9 \cdot (7, 0, 0, 0, (x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1) \cdot ((x, 1) \cup (y, 1))^*) \cdot (z, 1) \)
   - \( A_p(9) \) is modified by cycle detection

Cycle detection algorithm starts for \( p \):
1. \( s_2 = (9) \)
2. Cycle detected, \( s_1 = (8) \) and suffix = \((z, 1)\) are returned.
3. Previous mixable cycle are detected,
   \( SEQ = \{ seq_1, seq_2 \} \), \( SEQA = \{ ((x, 1)), ((y, 1)) \} \) and \( s = (4) \)
4. \( L(A_p(s_2)) = (x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1) \cdot ((x, 1) \cup (y, 1) \cup (z, 1))^* \)
   \[= (x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1) \cdot ((x, 1) \cup (y, 1) \cup (z, 1))^* \]

9': \( A_p(9) \) is modified by cycle detection

9: \( 9 \cdot (7, 0, 0, 0, (x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1) \cdot ((x, 1) \cup (y, 1) \cup (z, 1))^*) \)
   - \( A_p(9) \) is modified by cycle detection
5.2 Cycles

Cycle detection algorithm starts for \( p \):

1. \( s_2 = (\mathbf{10}) \)

2-3. Cycle detected, \( s_1 = (\mathbf{9}) \) and suffix = \( (z, 1) \) are returned.

4. Previous mixable cycle are detected, \( \text{SEQ} = \{\text{seq}_1, \text{seq}_2, \text{seq}_3\} \), \( \text{SEQ}_A = \{(x, 1), (y, 1), (z, 1)\} \) and \( s = (\mathbf{4}) \)

5. \( L(A_p(s_2)) = (x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1) \cdot ((x, 1) \cup (y, 1) \cup (z, 1))^* \)

\[ 10: \begin{array}{l}
\mathbf{10}: (7, 0, 0, 0, 0), \\
(x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1) \cdot ((x, 1) \cup (y, 1) \cup (z, 1))^* \\
(z, 1)
\end{array} \]

- \( p \) executes \( \text{st}(z, 1) \)

\[ 10': \begin{array}{l}
\mathbf{10}: (7, 0, 0, 0, 0), \\
(x, 1)(y, 1)(z, 1) \cdot ((x, 1) \cup (y, 1) \cup (z, 1))^*
\end{array} \]

- \( A_p(\mathbf{10}) \) is modified by cycle detection, but \( \mathbf{10} \) is equal to \( \mathbf{9} \), and exploration stops for \( \mathbf{10} \)

Table 5.1: Description of the partially explored state space of Fig. 5.8.

The exploration starts with making the process executing the three store operations without any cycle detected. Then, the process enters the while-loop containing the mixable sequences. After executing once the first sequence, a cycle is detected and accelerated. Then, the same cyclic sequence is executed again but reaching a state which turns out, after accelerating it again, to be equal to the previous state, making the exploration halting in this state and backtracking to a previous state. Then, the second mixable sequence is executed, and the cycle is detected. Previously detected mixable cycles are detected and the buffer is modified to represent all states after repeatedly executing and mixing these two mixable sequences. Then, again, the same sequence is executed again but only reaching an equal state, and thus backtracking to the previous state and continuing with the third and last mixable sequence. Recall that this global state space is not printed and detailed entirely. For example, in state \( \mathbf{4} \), transitions executing \( \text{seq}_2 \) or \( \text{seq}_3 \) are possible but not considered in the details.

Finally, with reaching state \( \mathbf{9} \) by our algorithm, we reach the state that was obtained by using the theoretical approach in Example 5.12.
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

5.2.3 Termination

This section addresses the question of termination of our exploration approach using the acceleration of cycles. As already mentioned in Section [4.4] many theoretical results established for lossy channel systems (LCS) also apply for TSO memory systems because LCS can be simulated by a TSO system and TSO systems can be simulated by a LCS. One of the theoretical results being established is that the state space cannot be computed in the general case. This leads us to conclude that even if one can detect some type of cycles, we will not be able to detect and accelerate all of them. The question one could ask is about the existence of some static conditions a given program must satisfy in order to be sure that our approach can, at least theoretically, compute the state space. However, as our cycles are detected dynamically during the exploration, and as such cycles may depend on previously detected cycles, it becomes very hard to develop a “good” set of conditions representing exactly the class of programs for which the exploration terminates. On the other hand, even the existence of

Figure 5.8: Partial state space of the program given in Algorithm 6.
such conditions would not ensure that all programs satisfying those conditions can be analyzed in practice due to time and space constraints. A quite restrictive set of conditions would be the following. Inspect the control graphs of the processes and make sure that only those cycles are present in which exactly one process can freely cycle. Such a set of conditions has been developed in [15] for the similar acceleration technique using meta-transitions. These conditions were already described in Section 4.3. However, the restrictions impose by these conditions would be quite strong and almost every program would violate them. For this reason, we do not develop such a set of conditions.

Now, we will describe a type of cycle we know that we will never be able to accelerate, but which make the buffers grow, and thus leads to infinite executions we cannot capture. The intuition is that there must be several processes involved in a cycle where all these processes must necessarily execute some store operations among which some must be committed to the main memory in order to become visible to the other processes, but others could stay in the buffer. This would mean that there are more stores added than removed during such a sequence, and the buffers globally grow. As there must be commit operations originating from all the buffers during the cycle, we will never be able to detect this cycle. The following example illustrates such a program.

**Example 5.15.** In this example, we provide an example of a program having two processes with cycles we cannot accelerate due to their structure. Algorithm 10 shows the code of the program.

It is clear that both processes “unlock” the cycle of the other process by their stores and the associated commit operations. However, Process 1 unlocks twice the cycle of Process 2, or only one pair of Process 1’s (store(x,2); store(x,0)) is requested to be removed from the buffer to make Process 2 iterating through the cycle, while the second pair can be accumulated and will be used to unlock Process 2’s cycle in the next iteration. In every iteration, the buffer of Process 1 will grow by 4 store operations and only reduced by 2 of them, and thus this buffer will grow by two stores in each iteration. But as commits of Process 1 are requested to make Process 2 advancing, our cycle detection will always stop before capturing any cycle because the sequence will not be buffer-growing for Process 1. Running our tool on this program will lead to explore a single path with infinite length.

Interestingly, when adding a process which, for example, allows Process 1 to cycle without the need of Process 2 to advance, the state space can be constructed. Algorithm 11 gives the code of such a process.
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

**Algorithm 10** Program not possible to accelerate by our technique.

```
int x = 1
int y = 1

Process 1:
1: while (true) do
2:   load_check(y,1)
3:   store(x,2)
4:   store(x,0)
5:   store(x,2)
6:   store(x,0)
7:   load_check(y,0)
8: end while

Process 2:
1: while (true) do
2:   load_check(x,2)
3:   store(y,1)
4:   store(y,0)
5:   store(y,0)
6:   load_check(x,0)
7: end while
```

**Algorithm 11** Program unlocking a cycle in Algorithm 10

```
Process 0:
1: while (true) do
2:   store(y,1)
3:   store(y,0)
4: end while
```
5.3 Partial-Order Reduction

In this Section, we precisely describe how the partial-order reduction techniques can be exploited in the case of TSO. We start with giving the independence relation of pairs of transitions. Afterwards, we detail how persistent-sets will be computed, followed by the computation of the sleep-sets. In a last step, we will show that the partial-order reduction can safely be combined with our cycle acceleration technique described in the previous section.

5.3.1 Independence Relation

To correctly use partial-order reduction techniques, we must have an independence relation for pairs of transitions, which is provided in this section with respect to TSO and buffer automata. We separate the pairs of transitions in two types: (1) pairs of transitions within different processes are active, and (2) pairs of transitions within the same process is active.

Before providing the pairs of independent transitions, recall the definition of independent transitions, given in Section 4.2.1.

**Definition 4.1** (from Section 4.2.1) Let $T$ be the set of transitions in a concurrent system, and $D \subseteq T \times T$ be a binary, reflexive and symmetric relation. The relation $D$ is a valid dependence relation for a concurrent system if and only if for all $t_1, t_2 \in T$, $(t_1, t_2) \notin D$ ($t_1$ and $t_2$ are independent) implies that the two following properties hold for all global states $s$ of the state space of the concurrent system:

1. if $t_1$ is enabled in $s$ and $s \xrightarrow{t_1} s_1$, then $t_2$ is enabled in $s$ if and only if $t_2$ is enabled in $s_1$ (independent transitions can neither disable nor enable each other); and
2. if $t_1$ and $t_2$ are enabled in $s$, then there is a unique state $s'$ such that $s \xrightarrow{t_1} s_1 \xrightarrow{t_2} s'$ and $s \xrightarrow{t_2} s_2 \xrightarrow{t_1} s'$ (commutativity of enabled independent transitions).

Also remember that as these conditions are not always easy to check, we gave sufficient conditions for two transitions $t_1$ and $t_2$ to be independent in Section 4.2.1:

1. the set of processes that are active for $t_1$ is disjoint from the set of processes that are active for $t_2$, and
2. the set of shared objects that are accessed by $t_1$ is disjoint from the set of shared objects that are accessed by $t_2$. 
By adding the buffer-emptying process to our system in Section 5.1.9, we simplify the definition of the independence relation for the pairs formed of a transition executing a commit and transitions executing an operation of a process. Indeed, in this setting, the active process is different when a transition executes an operation of a process or a commit operation.

Note that we only specify those pairs of transitions that are independent, because we only make use of these pairs. All other possible pairs are considered to be dependent.

5.3.1.1 Transitions of the Same Process

Pairings of transitions in which the same process $p \in P$ is active are in most of the cases dependent. The first condition of the sufficient syntactic conditions for independence of two transitions is: the set of processes that are active for transition $t_1$ is disjoint from the set of processes that are active for transition $t_2$. This is due to the fact that if a transition is executed, the active process has moved, in most of the cases, to another control location in which other outgoing transitions are possible than those in the control location before executing that transition. Thus, we will consider these pairs of transitions to be dependent. However, there exists one exception: pairs of transitions in which the buffer-emptying process is active. Indeed, as this process only has one control location, choosing a commit accessing $A_p$ does not, for example, disable (or enable) any commit on $A_{p'}$ with $p \neq p'$, and we need to inspect closely these pairs of transitions.

Remark 5.16. In the following, when writing for example “A store transition $t$ of process $p$”, we mean “A transition $t$ executing a store operation where process $p$ is active”. Moreover, the active process for any transition executing a commit operation is $p_b$.

The first pair of interesting transitions are those where both transitions execute commit operations accessing different buffer automata, and both transitions update different memory locations or the same memory location with the same value. In this case, both transitions are considered to be independent. We have the following lemma.

Lemma 5.17. Let $t_1$ be a commit transition accessing buffer $b$ and $t_2$ be a commit transition accessing buffer $b'$. If $t_1$ and $t_2$ either access different memory locations or both update the same memory location with the same value, then $t_1$ and $t_2$ are independent.

Proof. We prove this by the formal definition of independent transitions. Let $c_1$ be the operation executed in $t_1$, and $c_2$ be the operation executed in $t_2$. It is clear that
5.3 Partial-Order Reduction

a commit operation accessing one buffer cannot enable or disable a commit operation accessing another buffer, and thus the first condition is satisfied. By the conditions of the lemma, both $c_1$ and $c_2$ update either different memory locations or the same location with the same value, hence executing the sequence $t_1, t_2$ or $t_2, t_1$ from a state $s$ in which both are enabled lead to the same state. In this state, both buffers have executed their commit and where either both memory locations are updated in the same way, and thus the second condition of the formal independence definition is satisfied as well. The transitions $t_1$ and $t_2$ are thus independent.

A second pair of interesting transitions executing commit operations is when both commits access the same buffer automaton when this automaton accepts words of the following language

$$seq_1 \left( (\alpha ) \cup (\beta ) \cup \cdots \right)^* \cdot L_1, \text{ where } L_1 \subseteq \Sigma^*,$$

where $\alpha$ and $\beta$ are the buffer elements to be transferred to memory by the actual commit operations, and where $\Sigma$ is the buffer alphabet. Such a form can be obtained by accelerating a program close to Algorithm 13, having several mixable sequences. Lemma 5.18 establishes then independence of both commits.

**Lemma 5.18.** Let $t_1, t_2$ be commit transitions accessing the buffer of $p$. Let $A_p$ be a buffer automaton such that $L(A_p)$ is of the form following to Equation 5.2. Let $c_1$ be the commit operation executed in $t_1$ corresponding to $\alpha$ of Equation 5.2 and $c_2$ be the one executed in $t_2$ corresponding to $\beta$ of Equation 5.2. If $A_p(s)$ is computed in the context of the state-space exploration using the techniques of this thesis, then $t_1$ and $t_2$ are independent.

**Proof.** Let $seq^1$ be the cycle in $A_p$ containing $\alpha$ and $seq^2$ be the cycle in $A_p$ containing $\beta$. By the conditions of the lemma, we know that all buffer contents in $L(A_p)$ are those that can be generated by the regular expression $(\alpha \cup \beta \cup \cdots)^* \cdot L_1$, where $L_1 \subseteq \Sigma^*$, which are those that are accepted by an automaton having a form like the one in Fig. 5.9

By construction of the cycles (when using cycle acceleration), we know that $c_1$ and $c_2$ access different memory locations (otherwise, such a structure could never have been generated because of the load-equivalence relation during the cycle detection procedure). Moreover, we know that both cannot enable or disable each other, and updating the memory by the sequences $t_1, t_2$ or $t_2, t_1$ from a state $s$ in which both are enabled must thus lead to the same state. The transitions $t_1$ and $t_2$ are thus independent.
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

5.3.1.2 Transitions of Different Processes

When studying the independence of transitions of different processes, one has to differentiate between pairs of transitions of $p_1$ and $p_2$ where $p_1, p_2 \in \mathcal{P}$ are active, and pairs of transitions of $p$ and $p_b$ where $p \in \mathcal{P}$ and $p_b$ is the buffer emptying process.

We start with proving the independence of pairs of transitions where the active processes are $p_1, p_2 \in \mathcal{P}$ when one of the processes only can execute a subset of the possible operations. We define this subset of operations such that it contains only those operations that exclusively have an effect local to the process or its associated buffer and not being affected in any way by the Lock component.

Definition 5.19. The set Proc-Local contains operations of the type store, local and mfence.

Then, we can establish the following independence relations.

Lemma 5.20. Let $t_1$ be a Proc-Local transition of process $p_1$, and $t_2$ be a transition of process $p_2$. Then, $t_1$ and $t_2$ are independent.

Proof. Let $b_1$ be the buffer associated to $p_1$ and $b_2$ the one associated to $p_2$. Let Lock be the global lock component.
Both syntactic conditions are satisfied. Indeed, the first condition is fulfilled directly by the conditions of the lemma. The second condition is also satisfied, because the sets of shared object that are effected is disjoint in both transitions. This might not be clear, but as $t_1$ only can access the local variables of $p_1$ or the buffer $b_1$ and is not affected by the global lock, and $t_2$ only can accesses the local variables of $p_2$ or the buffer $b_2$ or Lock, the set of shared objects is empty, and we can conclude that these transitions are independent.

We continue with establishing the independence of two loads executed by different processes.

**Lemma 5.21.** If $t_1$ is a load transition of $p_1$ and if $t_2$ is a load transition of $p_2$, then $t_1$ and $t_2$ are independent.

*Proof.* Indeed, both syntactic conditions are fulfilled: the active processes are different in both operations by the conditions of the lemma, and the set of shared object is disjoint.

The next pair of independent transitions is the one where both transitions execute an unlock operation with different active processes.

**Lemma 5.22.** Let $t_1$ be an unlock transition of $p_1$, and $t_2$ be an unlock transition of $p_2$. Then, $t_1$ and $t_2$ are independent.

*Proof.* The second condition of Definition 4.1 is trivially fulfilled because there doesn’t exist a state $s$ in which both are enabled. The first condition also holds. Suppose that $t_1$ executing $\text{unlock}(p)$ is enabled in $s$. After executing this, $t_2$ executing $\text{unlock}(p')$ still cannot be enabled because to be enabled, $p'$ first needs to acquire the lock before having the possibility to release it. It follows that those transitions are independent.

Note however that this independence will never lead to a reduction of the state space, because there will never be any state in which both unlock transitions are enabled, because only one process can hold the lock at a time.

We now consider a series of pairs of transitions where in one transition process $p \in \mathcal{P}$ is active, and where in the second transition, the buffer emptying process $p_b$ is active.
Lemma 5.23. A local transition $t_1$ of $p$ is independent from a commit transition $t_2$ (of $p_b$).

Proof. By the syntactic conditions, $t_1$ and $t_2$ are independent because the active processes are different, and because $t_1$ does not access any shared object or buffer.

Lemma 5.24. A lock transition $t_1$ of process $p$ is independent from a commit transition $t_2$ accessing the buffer of $p$.

Proof. By the syntactic conditions, $t_1$ and $t_2$ are independent because the active processes are different, and the two sets of shared objects used by them are disjoint.

Lemma 5.25. A store transition $t_1$ of process $p$ is independent from a commit transition $t_2$ if both access the buffer automaton $A_p$ and $L(A_p)$ does not contain the empty word.

Proof. Let $st$ be the operation executed in $t_1$, and let $c$ be the operation executed in $t_2$. Let $s$ be a state of the system. Let $\Sigma$ be the alphabet of the buffer automaton, let $\alpha \in \Sigma$ be the buffer element representing the store operation of $st$ and $\beta \in \Sigma$ be the buffer element representing the buffered store operation to be committed by $c$. By the condition of the lemma, we have $L(A_p) \subseteq \Sigma^+$, or even more precisely $\text{first}(L(A_p)) \cdot L_1$, where $L_1 \subseteq \Sigma^*$. Thus, both $st$ and $c$ operate on different parts of the buffer contents, the store only operates on the $L_1$-part, while the commit only operates on the $\text{first}(L(A_p))$-part.

The proof exploits the formal definition of independent transitions. As both $st$ and $c$ operate on different parts of the buffer contents, they cannot enable or disable each other, which makes the first condition fulfilled. The second condition also is fulfilled, as both sequences $t_1, t_2$ and $t_2, t_1$ lead to the same state in case that both are enabled in a state $s$. The first sequence first executes the store to reach a buffer automaton accepting the words in the language $\text{first}(L(A_p)) \cdot L_1 \cdot \alpha$ (where $L_1 \subseteq \Sigma^*)$ followed by the commit leading to a buffer automaton accepting words of language $L_2 \cdot \alpha$ where $L_2 \subseteq L_1$ is that part of $L_1$ retained after executing the commit. The second sequence first executes the commit to reach the buffer accepting the words in $L_2 \subseteq L_1$ followed by executing the store to finally reach the buffer accepting the words in $L_2 \cdot \alpha$, while the restriction to the $L_1$-part is equal the restriction in the first sequence. Both buffers are thus equal after both sequences.
Corollary 5.26. In state $s$, if a store transition $t_1$ of process $p$ and a commit transition $t_2$ are both enabled and accessing buffer automaton $A_p$, both transitions are independent.

Proof. This is a very similar to the proof of Lemma 5.25, and we only give the intuition: both transitions being enabled in the state, and thus they operate on strictly different parts of the same buffer, which implies that they cannot disable or enable each other and both orders of execution will lead to the same state.

The following lemma is not aimed at proving any independence between a store and a commit, but rather establishes that every possible commit emerges from a previously executed store.

Lemma 5.27. In state $s$, if a store transition $t_1$ of process $p$ is enabled while the buffer automaton $A_p$ contains the empty word, only $t_1$ can enable a commit transition $t_2$ which can transfer the buffer content corresponding to $t_1$ from $A_p$ to the shared memory.

Proof. This is immediate. Indeed, when the store operation adds the element $(\alpha)$ at the end of each buffer content of $L(A_p)$ to reach $A'_p$ such that $L(A'_p) = L(A_p) \cdot \alpha$, then the empty word in $L(A_p)$ becomes $\alpha$ in $L(A'_p)$, and a commit becomes possible to transfer $\alpha$ to the shared memory which was not possible before.

Lemma 5.28. In state $s$, if a store transition $t_1$ of process $p$ and a commit transition $t_2$ are both enabled while $t_1$ accesses buffer $b$ and $t_2$ accesses buffer $b'$ with $b \neq b'$, then $t_1$ and $t_2$ are independent.

Proof. This is immediate, because the active processes in both transition are different, and as the set of shared objects are disjoint in both transitions.

Lemma 5.29. A load transition $t_1$ on buffer $A_p$ is independent from a commit transition $t_2$ on the same buffer if both $t_1$ and $t_2$ are buffer-preserving.

For this to prove, we use the formal conditions of Definition 4.1.

Proof. Let $\ell$ be the load operation executed in $t_1$, and let $c$ be the commit operation executed in $t_2$. Let $s$ be a state of the system in which both are possible to execute. Let $\Sigma$ be the alphabet of the buffer automaton, and let $\beta \in \Sigma$ be the buffer element representing the buffered store operation to be committed by $c$. Let $A^L_p$ be the buffer automaton after executing $t_1$ from $s$. The conditions of the lemma tell us that both
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

operations are buffer-preserving. For the load operation, this means that there is a single value possible to load for the current variable \( (v) \), which is going to be loaded from each buffer content in \( L(A_p) \), or from the shared memory which implies that no buffer content of \( L(A_p) \) contains an element corresponding to a buffer store operation to the variable in question. For the commit operation, it means that the function \( \text{first}(L(A_p)) \) only returns a single value and \( \varepsilon \notin L(A_p) \).

First, we need to prove the first condition: If \( t_1 \) is enabled in \( s \) and \( s \xrightarrow{t_1} s_1 \), then \( t_2 \) is enabled in \( s \) if and only if \( t_2 \) is enabled in \( s_1 \). Indeed, as \( t_1 \) does not modify the buffer, both \( \text{first}(L(A_p)) \) and \( \text{first}(L(A_p')) \) return the same pair, \( \beta \), to be committed.

Second, we need to prove the second condition: If \( t_1 \) and \( t_2 \) are enabled in \( s \), then there is a unique state \( s' \) reached from \( s \) after executing either \( t_1, t_2 \) or \( t_2, t_1 \). In case where the load operation does not load the value from the buffer element that is (or will be) committed by \( t_2 \), executing either first \( t_1 \) or \( t_2 \) and then \( t_2 \) or \( t_1 \) must lead to the same state \( s' \) because the load reads from another element of the buffer content than from the first element, and because the commit only removes the first element from each buffer content. In case that the load reads from the first element, the load will read the value from the shared memory when the element is committed, and read it from the buffer if not, and both sequences will lead to the same state.

We define the relation does-not-see between a load and a commit operation as follows.

**Definition 5.30.** A load operation \( \ell \) by process \( p \) does-not-see the effect of a commit operation \( c \) on \( A_p' \) if either \( \ell \) only reads from \( A_p \) or if \( c \) writes to the memory location that value that already locates in the location.

**Lemma 5.31.** A load transition \( t_1 \) on buffer \( A_p \) (executing operation \( \ell \)) is independent from a commit transition \( t_2 \) (executing operation \( c \)) on buffer \( A_p' \) if \( \ell \) does-not-see the effect of \( c \).

*Proof.* This is directly proven by the syntactic conditions. First, the active processes in both operations are different. Second, as the load does-not-see the effect of the commit, it means that it can thus be considered as a no-op with respect to the memory and to the load. It follows that the set of accessed objects is disjoint for both operations, and the operations are independent.

\[\square\]
Next, we consider pairs of mfence and commit transitions. Among these, the only dependent pair is when the mfence operation is buffer-modifying and removes some buffer contents which then can not be committed any more, thus disabling forever the corresponding commit(s).

**Lemma 5.32.** An mfence transition \( t_1 \) of process \( p \) is independent from a commit transition \( t_2 \) accessing \( A_p \) if \( L(A_p) \) contains only the empty word.

*Proof.* Direct, as there can be no commit accessing \( A_p \) in \( s \) because the buffer is empty.

**Lemma 5.33.** An mfence transition \( t_1 \) of process \( p \) is independent from a commit transition \( t_2 \) accessing \( A_{p'} \).

*Proof.* This directly follows from the syntactic conditions. The first condition is fulfilled because the active processes are different, and the second condition is fulfilled because the sets of shared objects are disjoint.

**Lemma 5.34.** An unlock transition \( t_1 \) of process \( p \) is independent from a commit transition \( t_2 \) accessing \( A_p \) if \( L(A_p) \) contains only the empty word.

*Proof.* Identical to proof of Lemma 5.32.

**Remark 5.35.** We did not inspect explicitly the pairing of a commit transitions and a load_check transitions. However, we did implicitly by inspecting the pairing of a commit transition and a load transition. The analysis of the pairing commit and load_check when considering dependence is identical to the analysis of the pair (load, commit). Indeed, a successfully executed load_check operation is identical to a load operation in which the requested value of the load_check is loaded (and assigned to a local variable), and both operations can be affected in the same way by a commit operation.

### 5.3.2 Persistent-Sets

In this section, we describe the way of the persistent-set computation. This computation is independent from the property to check during the state-space exploration. However, as we will see in a later chapter, such a property can influence which persistent-set to select in a given state.

In a first step, we will recall the definition of a persistent-set \( [31] \), which we already gave in Section \( 4.2.2 \) in Definition \( 4.2 \). Then, we will describe stubborn-sets \( [71] \) that
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

were introduced before the notion of persistent-sets existed, but which fulfill the definition of persistent-sets, as it was shown in [31]. For these stubborn-sets, there exists an algorithm computing such sets, which was given in [31] and which we will use in an adapted form in order to compute our persistent-sets.

Recall Section 4.2.2 where persistent-sets were described. A set of transitions $T$ is persistent in a state $s$ if any transition that is not in $T$ is independent from the transitions in $T$, and which can be defined as follows.

**Definition 4.2** (from Section 4.2.2) A set $T$ of transitions enabled in a state $s$ is persistent in $s$ if and only if, for all nonempty sequences of transitions

$$s = s_1 \xrightarrow{t_1} s_2 \xrightarrow{t_2} \ldots \xrightarrow{t_{n-1}} s_n \xrightarrow{t_n} s_{n+1}$$

from $s$ in the state space and including only transitions $t_i \notin T, 1 \leq i \leq n$, $t_n$ is independent in $s_n$ from all transitions in $T$.

Following to that, we give the definition of the stubborn-sets [71] which will allow us to compute valid persistent-sets.

**Definition 5.36.** A set $T_s$ of transitions is a stubborn-set in a state $s$ if $T_s$ contains at least one enabled transition, and if for all transitions $t \in T_s$, the two following conditions hold:

1. if $t$ is disabled in $s$, then all transitions in one necessary enabling set $NES(t,s)$ for $t$ in $s$ are also in $T_s$;
2. if $t$ is enabled in $s$, then all transitions $t'$ that “do-not-accord” with $t$ are also in $T_s$.

As a stubborn-set in some state $s$ is proven to be a persistent-set in $s$, see [31], we can use this algorithm for our persistent-set computation. This definition contains two notations that we did not introduce formally. We will only give the ideas, but the interested reader is redirected to [71] and [31] for further information. The set $NES(t,s)$ is a set of transitions for $t$ in $s$, $t$ being disabled in $s$, such that $t$ cannot become enabled from $s$ without executing at least one transition of $NES(t,s)$. Two transitions $t_1$ and $t_2$ do-not-accord with each other if there exists a state in which they are both enabled and dependent.
We can now propose our algorithm for persistent-set computation, see Algorithm 12. The idea of this algorithm is to look for a process for which only store or local operations can be executed in the current state (enabled or disabled). When this is the case, we chose the enabled transitions of this process to be the persistent-set. If such a process cannot be found, we chose the persistent-set to be the set of enabled transitions of this state.

**Algorithm 12** Persistent-set computation in a state $s$.

1. Search for a process $p$ in state $s$ such that $p$ only has transitions executing store or local operations in the set of transitions to execute in $s$.
2. Then,
   (a) if such a $p$ can be found, let $T_s$ be the enabled transitions of $p$ in $s$,
   (b) otherwise, chose $T_s = enabled(s)$.

We now prove that Algorithm 12 always produces a set of transitions satisfying Definition 5.36 to be a stubborn-set, and thus being a persistent-set.

**Theorem 5.37.** The sets of transitions computed by Algorithm 12 are persistent-sets.

**Proof.** Algorithm 12 can compute sets in two ways. In the first way, a subset of all enabled transitions is computed, for which we will prove that this subset is indeed a stubborn-set. In the second way, all enabled transitions are chosen to figure in the persistent-set. In this case, the set is trivially persistent, as it was described in Section 4.2.2.

For the first way of our persistent-set computation, we reason as follows. Let $p$ be the process such that $p$ only has transitions to execute (from the current state $s$) that execute either a store or a local operation. Let $T_s$ be this set. Let $b_p$ be the buffer associated to $p$ in $s$. We show that $T_s$ satisfies the definitions of stubborn-sets.

If $t$ executes a store operation, we know that:

1. $t$ is enabled in every case (a store operation that is possible to execute in a given state is always enabled),
2. $t$ is considered to be dependent with respect to all transitions of the same process,
3. $t$ is independent from every transition of a different process $p' \in \mathcal{P}$ (Lemma 5.20).
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

4. $t$ and the commit transition which transfers the buffer content corresponding to $t$ to the main memory are dependent. All other transitions executing other commit operations are independent from $t$ (Lemmas 5.25, 5.28).

The first point leads us to only consider the condition 2 of Definition 5.36. The second point highlights that all transitions of the same process must be added to the persistent-set, which is systematically done in each persistent-set computation. Point three shows that we do not need to add any transitions of other processes $p' \in \mathcal{P}$ to $T_s$. The last point does also not require to add any enabled commit operations to $T_s$. Two types of commit transitions have to be considered. First, consider those that accesses a different buffer than $b_p$. By Lemma 5.28, we know that these commits are independent from $t$ of $p$. Second, we need to consider those commits accessing $b_p$. By Corollary 5.26 we know that each commit transition that is enabled in $s$ and accessing $b_p$ is independent from $t$, and no commit transitions need to be added. In case that a commit transition $t'$ could be enabled by $t$, we know by Lemma 5.27 that only $t$ can enabled it. The set of transitions only containing $t$ is then a valid set $NES(t', s)$. As $t$ is already present in the current persistent-set and as $t'$ is disabled, we need do not need to add further transitions to the persistent-set.

In the case that $t$ executes a local operation, all the conditions of Definition 5.36 are also satisfied. In this case, we know the following about $t$:

1. $t$ is enabled or disabled in $s$,
2. $t$ is considered to be dependent with respect to all transitions of the same process,
3. $t$ is independent from every transition of a process $p' \neq p$ with $p' \in \mathcal{P}$ and from every transition of process $p_b$ (Lemmas 5.20 and 5.23).

If $t$ is enabled, then all transitions that do-not-accord with $t$ belong to the same process. As we have all transitions of the current process added to $T_s$, all operations that do-not-accord are added and the first condition of a persistent-set is fulfilled. If $t$ is disabled, at least one transition required to make $t$ enabled must be added. A local transition that can be disabled must be some Boolean combination of local registers. In order to allow these registers to be modified, a necessary condition is to make the current process moving, because otherwise, the registers will never change. As we add all transitions of the process to $T_s$, we provide all possible ways the registers to change, consisting in a valid $NES(t, s)$.

By proving that the set of transitions computed by our algorithm is either the set of enabled transitions or a stubborn-set, we conclude that Algorithm 12 computes only
5.3 Partial-Order Reduction

5.3.3 Sleep-sets

In this section, we describe the sleep-set computation in the context of TSO with respect to global states that may symbolically represent a set of states. Remember that we already introduced the concept of sleep-sets in Section 4.2.3. Recall that the intuition behind sleep-sets is to avoid re-exploring states by different interleavings. A sleep-set is associated to each global state, and represents transitions that are enabled in this state but that will not be executed. However, it might happen that a state \( s \) is re-explored a second time with a different sleep-set. This time, the transitions to follow are those that are in the sleep-set of the corresponding state stored in the hash table but not in the sleep-set of the current state \( s \). Both the sleep-set of the current state and of the state in the hash table must then be set to their intersection.

As in our approach, we do handle sets of states in a single global state, we need to handle those cases in which a state \( s \) is visited and for which exists an already visited state \( s' \) such that \( s' \) includes all states represented by \( s \). For this, we need to adapt the update-procedure of the sleep-sets in case that the currently visited state is equal to an already visited state and/or included into one or several already visited states. Lines 3—10 of Algorithm 5 are replaced by Procedure 13 for this purpose. Before we can give this procedure, we need to define the concept of a state being included in another state, which is given in Definition 5.38.

**Definition 5.38.** A state \( s_1 \) is included in a state \( s_2 \) if the following conditions are satisfied:

- \( \forall p \in \mathcal{P} : c_p(s_1) = c_p(s_2) \)
- \( \forall m \in \mathcal{M} : m(s_1) = m(s_2) \)
- \( \text{Lock}(s_1) = \text{Lock}(s_2) \)
- \( \forall p \in \mathcal{P} : L(A_p(s_1)) \subseteq L(A_p(s_2)) \)

Thus, a state \( s_1 \) is included in \( s_2 \) if the set of states represented by \( s_1 \) is included in the set of states represented by \( s_2 \). For this, all parts different from the store buffers must be identical in both states, while the buffer contents in the corresponding store buffers must satisfy the inclusion relation.
Then, Procedure 13 shows how the sleep-sets can be updated when the current state is equal to another already visited state and/or included in one or several already visited states. In case that $s$ has not been visited and is not included in any other state already visited, we proceed classically by inserting $s$ into $H$ (where $H$ is the hash table of the already visited states) and by computing a new persistent-set, and the sleep-set is not updated. When a state $s$ is equal to one state or included into one or several states already visited in $H$, we only need to explore those transitions that were not already explored before by any of the equal/including states and which are not in the sleep-set of $s$. For this, we first compute the intersection, $iSleep$, of the sleep-sets of the equal and including states, which represent those transitions that were not executed at all by any of the equal/including states. Then, we remove from this set those transitions that are in the sleep-set of $s$, and we obtain the set of transitions to execute from the currently visited state $s$. Finally, we update the sleep-set of $s$ such that it becomes the intersection of $s.Sleep$ and $iSleep$. For all states in $H$ that are equal to or include $s$, we must update their sleep-sets in order to become also that new $s.Sleep$.

**Procedure 13** Sleep-set updating with symbolic states.

```plaintext
1: if ($\exists sI \in H \mid s \subseteq sI$) then
2:    $iSleep = \bigcap_{sI \in H \mid s \subseteq sI} H(sI) . Sleep$
3:    $T = \{t \mid t \in iSleep \cap t \notin s.Sleep\}$
4:    $s.Sleep = s.Sleep \cap iSleep$
5:    for all ($sI \in H \mid s \subseteq sI$) do
6:        $sI.Sleep = s.Sleep$
7:    end for
8:    if ($s \notin H$) then
9:        insert $s$ in $H$
10:    end if
11: else
12:    insert $s$ in $H$
13:    $T = Persistent.Set(s) \setminus s.Sleep$
14: end if
```

This is sufficient when accelerating a single cycle. However, when accelerating a set of mixable cycles from a state $s$ for process $p$, we need to take into account that different sequences executed from the same state may lead to states with different sleep-sets. Thus, when accelerating such a set of mixable sequences, the sleep-set of the accelerated state must be the intersection of its current sleep-set and those that where obtained after accelerating the previous mixable cycles. The following example illustrates this operation.
Example 5.39. Let $s$ be the state at the origin of a set of mixable sequences $SEQ = \{seq_1, \ldots, seq_k\}$ for process $p$. Let $s_1$ be the state after reaching after accelerating all these sequences except the last ($seq_k$). Let $s_2$ be the currently visited state after executing and accelerating this last sequence $seq_k$. Then, the sleep-set becomes $s_1.\text{Sleep} \cap s_2.\text{Sleep}$.

By doing so, we ensure that the sequential acceleration of mixable sequences will always lead to a state having a sleep-set that only contains those transitions that are present in all the sleep-sets of the states that accelerated the different mixable sequences.

5.3.4 Depth-First Search by Combining Partial-Order Reduction and Cycle Acceleration in TSO

This section is aimed at describing the power of combining our symbolic states with partial-order reduction. First, the reason why cycles are detected quite fast in practice is that the combination of persistent-sets and sleep-sets tries giving successively priority to a given process, which makes it possible to detect quickly these “inner-process” cycles we are looking for.

The second reason why the exploration is very effective is that the state space only needs to be explored partially because of the selective search thanks to the basic use of persistent-sets (and sleep-sets). Using our persistent-set computation, store and local transitions are given priority over loads, commits and other operations. If such a set can be found, only a few operations are selected to be executed (in most of the times, there will only be one operation to execute), and only once no more fully independent transitions are possible to be selected, loads and commits are grouped together and executed block-wise.

The third reason resides in the combination of the cycles and the use of sleep-sets. Indeed, the same cycle of a process can be detected from many different “global” states, while the difference might only be a different control location of another process. In these cases, the same cycle would be wastefully detected from each of these slightly different global states without leading to new behaviors. The use of sleep-sets limits this redetection of the same cycles. Consider a state $s$ in which a cycle for process $p$ has already been accelerated (let $seq$ be that cyclic sequence). Let $t_1$ be a transition in $seq$, and $t_2$ be a transition of a different process, $t_1$ and $t_2$ being independent. Let the persistent-set in $s$ be $\{t_1, t_2\}$. When the exploration of the state space follows $t_1$, this transition will lead to a state where the exploration will stop (because this state will be equal or included in a previously visited state). The exploration will return to
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

s and follow \( t_2 \) to reach \( s' \), while the sleep-set of \( s' \) will contain \( t_1 \) because \( t_1 \) and \( t_2 \) are independent. It follows that \( t_1 \) will not be followed from \( s' \), and the cyclic sequence \( \text{seq} \) will not be explored again from \( s' \). By doing so, we reduce the number of states to explore. An example will show the effect of the sleep-sets (without even considering persistent-sets).

Example 5.40. In this example, we illustrate the effect of combining sleep-sets with our symbolic states, without even using persistent-sets (where the reduction of the number of states to explore can even bigger). We obtain a state-space exploration graph in which not only the number of interleavings is reduced by using sleep-sets, but also a reduction of the number of states that are explored during the search. Fig. 5.10 shows the control graph of two processes \( p_0 \) and \( p_1 \), while the shared variables \( x \) and \( y \) are set to \(-1\) initially.

In Fig 5.11 part of the global state space is shown, where a solid line arrow means that the transition was executed, a dotted arrow means that a cycle was detected, and a dashed arrow means that the transition was not executed due to sleep-sets. The successive steps performed are given in Tab. 5.2, and where a global state \( s = (c_{p_0}(s), c_{p_1}(s), x(s), y(s), A_{p_0}(s), A_{p_1}(s)) \):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step</th>
<th>State reached</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>((1, 1, -1, -1, \varepsilon, \varepsilon))</td>
<td>- initial state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>((2, 1, -1, -1, (x, 1), \varepsilon))</td>
<td>- (p_0) executed (\text{st}(x, 1))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>((1, 1, -1, -1, (x, 0)(x, 0), \varepsilon))</td>
<td>- (p_0) executed (\text{st}(x, 0))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>((2, 1, -1, -1, (x, 1)((x, 0)(x, 1))^*, \varepsilon))</td>
<td>- (p_0) executed (\text{st}(x, 1)), cycle (c_1) detected and introduced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>((1, 1, -1, -1, (x, 1)(x, 0)((x, 1)(x, 0))^*, \varepsilon))</td>
<td>- (p_0) executed (\text{st}(x, 0))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>((2, 1, -1, -1, (x, 1)((x, 0)(x, 1))^*, \varepsilon))</td>
<td>- (p_0) executed (\text{st}(x, 1)), cycle (c_1) detected again, and ((6) == (4))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>((5))</td>
<td>- backtrack to ((5))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>((1, 1, -1, -1, ((x, 1)(x, 0))^+, \varepsilon))</td>
<td>- (p_1) executed (\text{st}(y, 1)), and the sleep-set of ((7)) contains the the transition (\text{st}(p_1, x, 1)), which is propagated to its successors until a dependent transition is executed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>((1, 2, -1, -1, ((x, 1)(x, 0))^+, (y, 1)))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\text{Note that } a \cdot (a)^+ = (a)^+\).
5.3 Partial-Order Reduction

At this point, when working without sleep-sets, we would need to restart \( p_0 \), and the cycle \( c_1 \) we detected before would be re-detected from (7) to (9) alongside other unnecessary states.

Table 5.2: Description of the partially explored state space of Fig. 5.11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9: 13</th>
<th>10: 14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1, 1, -1, -1, ((x, 1)(x, 0))^+, (y, 1)(y, 0))</td>
<td>(1, 1, -1, -1, ((x, 1)(x, 0))^+, (y, 1)((y, 0)(y, 1))^*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(- p_1 ) executed ( st(y, 0) )</td>
<td>(- p_1 ) executed ( st(y, 1) ), cycle ( c_2 ) detected and introduced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The previous example illustrated the great capability of the potential state-space reduction in terms of explored states when using sleep-sets in combination with our symbolic representation of buffer contents. Of course, this part of the state space of the previous example ignores commit operations. When the complete state space is requested, then they must be added. However, adding persistent-sets would, for this example, never select any commit operation for execution. Indeed, as there are only store operations in the control graphs of the programs, our persistent-set computation proposed in Section 5.3.2 would always select a unique store operation.

It is difficult to predict in general the reduction obtained by partial-order reduction, but in most of the programs, the reduction is significant. The intuition behind the impact of the reduction is the following. More store and local operations in the program will favor the reduction, while more load operations will be unfavorable for the reduction.

Before proceeding to the last part of this section, we need to address attention to the following question: can the cycle acceleration technique safely be combined with partial-order reduction by preserving all important behaviors of the system? In other words, does the acceleration technique interfere with the dependence relation and thus with the persistent-set or sleep-set computation? We have the following results.

**Lemma 5.41.** The sleep-set \( s.\text{Sleep} \) associated to a symbolic state \( s \) representing a set of states is equal to or smaller than each of those sleep-sets that would be computed for each of the states in the set \( s \) if these states would be reached without cycle acceleration.
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

![Diagram of control graphs](image)

Figure 5.10: Control graphs of two processes $p_0$ and $p_1$.

![Diagram of state space](image)

Figure 5.11: Partial state space of the program in Fig. 5.10.

Proof. For proving this property, we need to consider all operations that can be performed: those operations executed during transitions of the system and the cycle acceleration operation. Then, we will show that the sleep-set associated to a symbolic state reached by an operation is equal to or smaller than the one that would be reached
when no cycle acceleration is used. First, consider the operation of acceleration. This operation modifies the global state $s$ to become the state representing all states after repeatedly executing the current cyclic sequence that is accelerated by the current operation. As we only detect cycles when they have been iterated at least one time, all transitions that are dependent with respect to the transitions executed during the cycle already disappeared from the sleep-set. This also holds when there exists previously detected cycles that form a mixable set of sequences with the currently detected cycle (remember that the sleep-set of the state after accelerating all these sequences is the intersection of the sleep-sets of those states that are reached after executing one of these sequences). Indeed, all the sequences have been executed at least one time and are executed in a row without being interleaved by another transition, and thus all transitions dependent with respect to one of transitions of these sequences have disappeared from the sleep-set. Every repetition of any of the mixable sequences would not remove any more transitions from the sleep-set. Then, we can conclude that the sleep-set of $s$ is identical to or smaller than the one of each state represented by $s$. Second, we need to consider those operations executed by some transition. As our dependence relation cares about the buffer contents accepted by the buffer automata, only those transitions are preserved in the sleep-set that are independent from the current transition with respect to all buffer contents accepted by the buffer automata. Otherwise, transitions that may be dependent for some buffer contents will be removed from the sleep-set. For some reachable states in $s$, this may lead to a sleep-set which is smaller than the one that would be computed for the same state if the state would be reached without using our cycle acceleration. Finally, we conclude that the sleep-set associated to a symbolic state $s$ is equal to or smaller than the one that would be computed for each of the states in the set $s$ if these states would be reached without cycle acceleration.

Lemma 5.42. The persistent-set computed for a symbolic state $s$ representing a set of states is equal to or bigger than the one computed for each explicit state belonging to $s$.

Proof. Remember that our persistent-set computation fully ignores the buffer automata of the processes, and only cares about the nature of the operations executed during the transitions. Also remember that the states represented in $s$ only differ by the contents of the store buffers. If we can compute a persistent-set $T_s(s)$ that is not the set of enabled transitions in $s$, this set will be the one computed for all the states in $s$, because that computation ignores the content of the buffers. If no such persistent-set can be computed, the set of transitions to select in $s$ is the set of enabled transitions in
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

$s, T_e(s)$. For some particular states in $s$, the set of enabled transitions can be smaller than $T_e(s)$, because the buffer contents in these state could not allow the execution of some transition of $T_e(s)$. Then, we can conclude that the persistent-set computed for a symbolic state $s$ is equal to or bigger than the one computed for each explicit state belonging to $s$.

After providing these two lemmas, Theorem 5.43 establishes that all states that are reached in a search without cycle acceleration are also reached in a search with cycle acceleration.

**Theorem 5.43.** Adding cycle acceleration to partial-order reduction does not affect reachability of states.

**Proof.** By Lemma 5.41, we proved that the sleep-set associated to a set of states is equal to or smaller than the sleep-sets that would be computed for each state of the set when not using cycle acceleration. As a smaller sleep-set only implies more transitions to be executed, we will not miss any state that would be reached when only using sleep-sets but no cycle acceleration. By Lemma 5.42, we have established that the persistent-sets computed in a given symbolic state are equal to or bigger than those that would be computed for each state of the set without cycle acceleration. As a bigger persistent-set means that more transitions are executed and thus more states are reached, we will not miss any state that would be reached when not using cycle acceleration.

Thus, we conclude that we will visit at least those states that would be visited when not using our cycle acceleration, which implies that the reachability of states is preserved.

To finish this section, Procedure 14 gives the entire DFS()-procedure using full partial-order reduction as well as cycle acceleration. The cycle acceleration is performed by calling the function `accelerate` with the current global state and the active process for which a cycle will be searched as arguments.

In this procedure, the call to the function `accelerate` restricts the cycle detection to the process that was active to reach the current state. This restriction is due to observations made in practice. In most cases, cycles can only be detected for those processes that actively executed some instructions to make their buffers grow. As partial-order reduction gives successively priority to a given process, restricting the

1The active process in the transition leading to some state $s$ can be accessed by $s.active$. 
5.4 Deadlock Detection

This section covers the detection of deadlocks in a program when it is executed on a TSO memory system. Remember that the set of executions that are allowed on a

cycle detection to the currently active process is a rational choice in order to obtain better performances. In some cases, this means that we could detect a cycle if we would search for cycles for more processes. However, such cycles can be detected later when that process has the priority back again.
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

TSO machine can contain more executions than the set of executions allowed on a SC machine. Thus, even when there are no deadlocks in a program when executed under SC, there might be a deadlock when the program is executed under TSO semantics. It is thus important to be able to check the absence of deadlocks in this setting, which we can do when relinquishing termination of the exploration of the state space.

Note that the problem addressed in this section is equivalent to the problem of checking safety properties that is addressed in the next section. Indeed, any safety property verification problem can be reduced to a deadlock detection problem, and any deadlock detection problem can be expressed as a safety property verification problem. The reason why we differentiate both cases is that computing persistent-sets can be optimized for each of these settings. Safety property verification can be reduced to deadlock detection as follows. A global state \( s_d \) with no outgoing transition is added to the system. Once a global state violating the safety property is reached, the system can move to \( s_d \), and the deadlock is reached. Deadlock detection can be reduced to safety property verification as follows. A deadlock is a global state with no outgoing transitions. Thus, one only needs to generate the set of global states of all possible combinations of control locations of the processes and a memory domain for which none of the transitions of the processes can be executed in the corresponding state. Once this set is computed, we can perform the safety property verification while looking if one of the states in the generated set is reachable.

The general definition of a deadlock is the following, stating that from a given state, no more state is possible to be reached. Note that if the program consists of only finite executions, the last state of each execution consists in a deadlock but which is not considered as a problematic deadlock because each execution will eventually reach such an “end”-state. For systems that are intended to run continuously without halting, a reachable state in which the program is blocked forever is a serious problem.

**Definition 5.44.** A state \( s \) in the state space is a deadlock if there is no enabled outgoing transition from \( s \).

Combining partial-order reduction with cycle acceleration has been shown to be safe in the sense that if there exists a deadlock in the system, this deadlock will also be present in the state space computed by our algorithm, see Theorem 5.43.

Another important question remains: how can deadlocks be detected when considering the fact that buffers may contain unbounded buffer contents which could make the system continuously executing commit operations without being blocked, but where
none of the processes of $\mathcal{P}$ can ever move on in its control graph. For this, we can adapt the definition of a deadlock to TSO-deadlocks, and we get Definition 5.45.

**Definition 5.45.** A state $s$ in the state space is a TSO-deadlock if there is no enabled outgoing transition from $s$ in which a process $p \in \mathcal{P}$ is active and if all buffers accept the empty word, i.e. $\forall p \in \mathcal{P}, \varepsilon \in L(A_p)$.

In a TSO-deadlock state according to Definition 5.45, all buffer automata must accept the empty word (these buffer automata may also accept other words). Such a state contains thus a state satisfying the deadlock definition given above with no outgoing transition possible to execute. If such a state is reached, the system is not deadlock-free.

In order to detect deadlocks during the exploration of the state space by using the depth-first search given in Procedure 14, we only need to watch out for states in which all the buffers contain the empty word and which does not allow any other transitions of $p \in \mathcal{P}$ to be executed (except for “end”-states of a program).

### 5.5 Safety Property Verification

In this section, we address the problem of verifying a safety property. Safety properties are very commonly used to describe that some behaviors must never happen during any execution of the system. Especially safety-critical systems are often encased by safety properties. Definition 5.46 gives the definition of a safety property.

**Definition 5.46.** A safety property associated to a program expresses that something “bad” must never happen in all executions of the program.

Such a “bad” behavior can be expressed as a global state of the system that violates the safety property. In the context of mutual exclusion algorithms, the associated safety property expresses that at most one process can enter into the critical section at a time. This can be transformed into the problem of checking whether it is possible to reach a global state in which two processes are in the critical section.

When using partial-order reduction to limit the size of the state space in the context of safety property verification, the basic procedure of computing persistent-sets is not sufficient. This is due to the fact that a partial-order search might “ignore” a process and leave it totally inactive at some point (which is allowed when only verifying the absence of deadlocks), which is known as the “ignoring problem” described in [31].
This problem can be handled by using a proviso condition as suggested in these references. A proviso condition ensures that a persistent-set contains at least one transition leading to a state that is not already on the current search path and that is not contained in the sleep-set of the state which would avoid to execute this transition. In other words, the proviso condition ensures that at least one transition will be executed leading to a “new” state which is not already in the current search path. If such a persistent-set does not exist, the set of transitions to be returned in this state by the persistent-set computation is the set of enabled transitions in this state. Definition 5.47 gives the conditions a persistent must satisfy in order to satisfy the proviso condition (taken from [31]).

Definition 5.47. Each time a call to the function persistent-set is performed during the exploration, the persistent-set in $s$ that is returned by the function has to satisfy the following requirement:

1. either $\exists t \in \text{persistent-set}(s) : t \notin s.\text{Sleep and } s' \notin \text{Stack}$, where $s'$ is the successor of $s$ by $t$, and $s.\text{Sleep}$ is the sleep-set associated with $s$ when the call is performed;
2. or $\text{persistent-set}(s) = \text{enabled}(s)$.

However, computing persistent-sets by satisfying the proviso condition only guarantees the reachability of local states of the different processes, some global states potentially being left unexplored. Thus, to force the detection of global error states (those states violating a safety property), we consider as dependent in the context of persistent-set computation those transitions that make a process leaving its control location if this control location is part of a global error state. Such a global state is labeled partial error state, in which at least one process is in a control location being part of global error states.

Then, the procedure to compute a persistent-set in Procedure 14 satisfying the proviso condition, and thus combining the persistent-set computation of Algorithm 12 and the proviso conditions of Definition 5.47 is the following. One searches for a process whose only possible transitions (enabled or disabled) execute store or local operations and satisfy the proviso condition, i.e., contains at least one transition leading to a state that is not on the current search stack. If furthermore the control location of this process in the current global state is not part of a global error state, the persistent-set is taken to be the set of enabled transitions of this process. If such a process cannot be found, the persistent-set is taken to be the whole set of enabled transitions of the processes in $\mathcal{P}$. 

120
Finally, we need to show that computing persistent-sets that satisfy a proviso condition as well as taking into account partial error states as described above will not be in conflict with the symbolic representation of our symbolic sets of states. Note that the sleep-set computation is not affected by safety properties, and do not need modification.

**Theorem 5.48.** Computing the state space by combining cycle acceleration with persistent-sets that satisfy the proviso condition and that are sensitive to global error states does not affect the reachability of global error states.

*Proof.* It is clear that the awareness of the partial error states cannot be in conflict with the symbolic sets of states, because such partial error states do not take into account the buffer contents.

Next, we deal with the proviso condition. Recall that the proviso condition is used to ensure that, in each state, at least one transition in the persistent-set will lead to a state which is not already on the current search-path.

When a state represents a single (or explicit) state, all previously established results still hold. Otherwise, the reasoning is the following. Let \( s \) be a state in which a set \( SEQ \) of mixable sequences has been accelerated. Executing again a sequence in \( SEQ \) from \( s \) will lead to a state \( s' \) in which this sequence is accelerated again, and \( s' \) will be identical to \( s \) after this acceleration. The transition that leads to \( s' \) will not satisfy the proviso condition, because \( s \) is already in the current search path (for this, we perform cycle acceleration already during the computation of the persistent-set when a successor state of the current state is considered). This holds for all the sequences in \( SEQ \). We will thus not constantly execute the transitions of the sequences in \( SEQ \), because soon or later in a state \( s'' \), none of these will satisfy the proviso condition, and the persistent-set in \( s'' \) will contain either at least one transition that leads to a state not belonging to the current search path, or all enabled transitions in that state. By doing so, we ensure that we will not constantly ignore other behaviors than those where a single process only stays in its mixable sequences, and we exactly meet the proviso condition.

Finally, we can conclude that if there is a state violating a safety property, we will not miss this state for the reason of accelerating cycles, and our approach safely combines cycle acceleration and the persistent-set that satisfies a proviso condition and that is aware of global error states.

\[ \square \]
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

5.6 Moving from SC to TSO

We now turn to the problem of preserving the correctness of a program when it is moved from an SC to a x86-TSO memory system. By correctness, we mean preserving state (un)reachability properties (absence of deadlocks and satisfied safety properties).

An obvious way to make sure a program can safely be moved from SC to x86-TSO is to force writes to be immediately committed to main memory by inserting an mfence operation after each store, thus precluding any process from moving with a nonempty buffer content. The obvious drawback of doing so is that any performance advantage linked to the use of store buffering in the implementation is lost.

However, this is more than necessary to guarantee that the executions that are allowed under TSO semantics are also possible under SC semantics. Recall that the difference between the axiomatic definitions of SC and TSO is the absence of the following store-load constraint in TSO, where $l$ denotes any load, $s$ denotes any store and where $<_p$ and $<_m$ are respectively the program order and the memory order of memory accessing operations:

$$\forall l, s : s <_p l \Rightarrow s <_m l \tag{5.3}$$

Thus, stores can be postponed in memory order after later loads, leading to executions that are not possible in SC. To avoid this, it is sufficient to make sure that no process can execute a load after a store without going through an mfence. Indeed, even if successive stores might be buffered, they will be committed to main memory in program order before any later load and hence the constraint in Equation 5.3 will be satisfied by the memory order, just as in SC. The memory order then becomes an interleaving of the program orders and the execution semantics thus match SC. We formalize this in the following lemma.

**Lemma 5.49.** Given an x86-TSO execution, if in the program order of each process, an mfence is executed between each load and any preceding store, the memory order satisfies all the SC constraints.

**Proof.** The semantics of mfence operations can be formalized by introducing these operations in the memory order with the following constraints, $s$, $l$ and $m$ representing store, load and mfence operations respectively:

1. $\forall s, m : s <_p m \Rightarrow s <_m m$
2. $\forall s, m : m <_p s \Rightarrow m <_m s$
3. \( \forall l, m : l <_p m \Rightarrow l <_m m \)

4. \( \forall l, m : m <_p l \Rightarrow m <_m l \)

In the conditions of the lemma, we have that if \( s <_p l \), there is an mfence \( m \) such that \( s <_p m \) and \( m <_p l \). And thus we have that \( s <_m l \), using the semantics of mfences.

The memory order thus satisfies all constraints of an SC order.

\[ \square \]

Remark 5.50. Using Lemma 5.49, one can deduce that for any algorithm that writes to memory exclusively with processor instructions including implicitly a memory barrier \( ^1 \) (such as the atomic operations \( \text{CAS} \) (compare-and-swap) or \( \text{TAS} \) (test-and-set)), moving these algorithms from SC to TSO will preserve their correctness.

The Michael-Scott non-blocking queue \( ^7 \) is such an algorithm in which all memory write operations to shared memory are implemented by the atomic \( \text{CAS} \) operation, and thus will run correctly under TSO semantics. This observation is consistent with the results in \( \cite{40} \).

We now have a sufficient condition for guaranteeing correctness while moving from SC to x86-TSO. The condition is expressed on executions, but can easily be mapped to a condition on a program: in the control graph of the program, an mfence must be inserted on all paths leading from a store to a load. This is sufficient, but can insert many unnecessary mfence instructions. The next section will propose an approach that aims at only inserting those mfence instructions that are needed to correct errors that have actually appeared when moving the program to TSO.

### 5.6.1 Error Correction: Iterative Memory Fence Insertion

This section proposes a way how to modify a program after which the program can safely be moved from SC to TSO while guaranteeing correctness (with respect to state-reachability problems). For this, we only consider programs that satisfy the correctness criterion when executed under SC semantics. The outline of this iterative mfence insertion procedure is given in Algorithm 15. In order to find quickly states violating the current property, we can influence the scheduling of the operations that are to be executed in a given state. In particular, we will prevent as long as possible a process to proceed if its control location is part of a global state that should not be reachable.

---

\(^1\) A memory barrier is a memory fence
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

Algorithm 15 Outline of the iterative mfence insertion algorithm.

- Run the state-space exploration algorithm using cycle detection, cycle acceleration and partial-order reduction until either reaching a state violating a correctness criterion or having computed the entire state space without reaching an error state;
- If an error state is reached, search for a place where to insert an mfence operation in order to make the undesirable state unreachable and the mfence operation is inserted into the program;
- Repeat this procedure until no further bad state can be reached.

The central algorithm is modified in order to manage the iterative mfence insertion until no more error states can be reached, Algorithm 16. Additionally, the DFS-procedure in 14 is modified such that for each state we visit, we additionally check if it violates the correctness criterion. If it doesn’t, the exploration continues. If the state violates the criterion, we need to modify the program by inserting an mfence operation. After this modification, we need to notify the iterative mfence insertion algorithm that the program has been modified and that the exploration must be restarted with the modified program. This notification can be achieved by making the DFS exploration function to return the Boolean value false if an error state was reached, while it returns true if the exploration terminates without detecting any error state. The modified DFS-procedure is given in Procedure 17.

Algorithm 16 Iterative mfence insertion algorithm.

1: repeat
2: init(Stack) /* Stack representing the current search path */
3: init(H) /* Table of visited states */
4: $s_0 = \text{initial state}$
5: push $s_0$ onto Stack /* put initial state on stack */
6: until (DFS_POR_ACC_MFENCE_INSERTION())

We need to detail how a place for an mfence operation to avoid reaching the current error state is computed when the function insertMfence() in Procedure 17 is called. Since we start with a program that is considered to be correct under SC, an undesirable state only can be reached because of the weaker TSO semantics. Comparing TSO to SC, and using the same line of reasoning as the one leading to Lemma 5.49, this can only happen if a load is performed by a process when the corresponding buffer
Procedure 17 DFS_POR_ACC_MFENCE_INSERTION() - Depth-first search procedure using partial-order reduction and cycle acceleration with error detection and correction.

1: \( s = \text{peek}(\text{Stack}) \)
2: 
3: \( \text{if } (s \text{ is an error state}) \text{ then} \)
4: \( \text{insertMfence()} \)
5: \( \text{return false} \)
6: \( \text{end if} \)
7: 
8: accelerate\((s, s.active)\)
9: 
10: \( \text{if } (\exists sI \in H \mid s \subseteq sI) \text{ then} \)
11: \( iSleep = \bigcap_{sI \in H, s \subseteq sI} H(sI).\text{Sleep} \)
12: \( T = \{ t \mid t \in iSleep \land t \notin s.\text{Sleep} \} \)
13: \( s.\text{Sleep} = s.\text{Sleep} \cap iSleep \)
14: \( \text{for all } (sI \in H \mid s \subseteq sI) \text{ do} \)
15: \( sI.\text{Sleep} = s.\text{Sleep} \)
16: \( \text{end for} \)
17: \( \text{if } (s \notin H) \text{ then} \)
18: \( \text{insert } s \text{ in } H \)
19: \( \text{end if} \)
20: \( \text{else} \)
21: \( \text{insert } s \text{ in } H \)
22: \( /* \text{if a safety property is verified, Persistent}_s(s) \text{ satisfies proviso} \)
23: \( \text{and is sensitive to global error states */} \)
24: \( T = \text{Persistent}_s(s) \setminus s.\text{Sleep} \)
25: \( \text{end if} \)
26: 
27: \( \text{Set <Transition> } tmp = s.\text{Sleep} \)
28: \( \text{for all } t \in T \text{ do} \)
29: \( ssucc = \text{succ}(s, t) \)
30: \( ssucc.\text{Sleep} = \{ tt \mid tt \in tmp \land (t, tt) \text{ independent in } s \} \)
31: \( \text{push } ssucc \text{ onto } \text{Stack} \)
32: 
33: \( /* \text{if an error is encountered, return false */} \)
34: \( \text{if } (!\text{DFS_POR_ACC_MFENCE_INSERTION}()) \text{ then} \)
35: \( \text{return false} \)
36: \( \text{end if} \)
37: 
38: \( tmp = tmp \cup \{ t \} \)
39: \( \text{end for} \)
40: \( \text{pop(Stack)} \)
41: \( \text{return true} \)
5. TOTAL STORE ORDER

is nonempty. Thus, the procedure inserting an mfence starts from the detected error state and searches backwards through the current search path for such a situation. We could directly insert an mfence just before the offending load in the code of the process executing it, but this would be suboptimal if the previous instruction was a load and not a store, given that only store to load transitions are problematic. The backwards search is thus continued until a store executed by the same process as the offending load is found. When this store operation is detected, we insert an mfence operation right after it in the control graph of the process.

Note that we just insert one mfence at each run of the verification procedure. This means that the procedure will usually be run repeatedly, but since the number of possible mfence operations is bounded by the size of the program, the iterative process will always terminate when supposing that the state space can be constructed. Moreover, as we only insert necessary mfence operations, the number of mfences inserted is in this sense optimal, but the optimal is clearly local: there is no guarantee that we always reach a globally minimal number of mfences inserted, and it might happen that after the algorithm has iteratively inserted a number of mfences, an mfence that was inserted becomes unnecessary due to mfences inserted later. However, one can, after inserting enough mfences to preserve the correctness of the program, reiterate over the inserted mfences by removing an mfence and checking if an error state can be reached. If so, the mfence is needed, and if not, we can safely remove it. After repeating this procedure until no more mfences can be removed, we obtain a set of mfences called “maximal permissive”, meaning that each mfence is needed to ensure the correctness criterion. This does not however imply that the set of inserted mfences is globally minimal since the set obtained is dependent of the order in which the mfences are inserted and removed.

A more elaborated approach computing all maximal permissive sets of mfences was proposed in [1] and [2]. The computation of the maximal permissive sets of mfences works by building sets of mfences using traces leading to error states generated by their reachability algorithm. As our approach also finds traces leading to error states, their computation of all globally maximal permissive sets of mfences is compatible with our state-space exploration approach.
Chapter 6

Partial Store Order

This chapter extends the verification approach presented in the previous chapter to the memory model called Partial Store Order (PSO), see Section 3.3, again without restricting in any way the size of the store buffers. More specifically, the techniques presented allow the verification of safety properties of programs analyzed under PSO with unbounded memory buffers. Additionally, we propose an approach that can modify a program in order to preserve a safety property, which is satisfied by the program under SC or TSO, but violated when the program is moved onto a PSO system. For the latter, the basic PSO memory model is not sufficient, and the extended-PSO model, see Section 3.4.2, which includes two fence operations, is clearly needed.

As for TSO, we will first in Section 6.1 give precise semantics of the operations of the system under extended-PSO semantics. The most important of them already were given in [47], while others were omitted in that work. Section 6.2 covers the cycle acceleration in the case of PSO, which will turn out to be very easy after providing the acceleration technique under TSO, and which also has been introduced in [47]. In Section 6.3 the partial-order reduction technique is adapted for its use under PSO. Section 6.4 covers the verification of the absence of deadlocks as well as the verification of safety properties. Finally, Section 6.5 gives a criterion in order to ensure that all executions allowed under PSO correspond to executions under either TSO or SC, which can be achieved by adding memory fences into the program. Moreover, a procedure is proposed that ensures to preserve a given property associated to a program when this program is moved onto a PSO memory system, which was also presented in [47].

127
6. PARTIAL STORE ORDER

6.1 Buffer Operations

In this section, we give the precise semantics of all memory operations. For each operation, we specify whether the operation is buffer-preserving or buffer-modifying, which is needed when analyzing independence of transitions in Section 6.3. Most of the memory operations are very similar to their counterpart under TSO, and we can safely omit any illustration of the operations.

Recall that a global state $s$ is composed of a control location for each process, a different buffer automaton for each variable associated to each process, a memory content for each memory location and a value for the global lock that can either be a process $p \in \mathcal{P}$ or $\bot$. In the initial state, all buffers are set to the empty buffer. The control location for each process $p \in \mathcal{P}$ in a state $s$ can be accessed by the function $c_p(s)$, the memory content of variable $m \in \mathcal{M}$ can be accessed by $m(s)$, each buffer $b_{(p,m)} \in \mathcal{B}$ can be accessed by $b_{(p,m)}(s)$ or by $A_{(p,m)}(s)$, and the value of the lock can be accessed by $\text{Lock}(s)$. The current global state is denoted $s$, and the successor state after executing $t = ℓ \xrightarrow{op} ℓ'$ from $s$ is denoted $s'$, where $op$ is the operation being executed. A second notation for the computation of the successor state of $s$ by executing $t$ to reach $s'$ is to write $s' = \text{succ}(s,t)$, where $\text{succ}$ is the function returning the successor state of $s$ when executing $t$ from $s$. Also recall that the buffer contents may be composed by elements of (1) $(m,v)$, where $(m,v) \in \mathcal{M} \times \mathcal{D}$, and (2) special symbols $\star^t$ representing an $\text{sfence}(p)$-transition $t$.

6.1.1 Store Operation

The first operations for which we need to give the semantics is the store operation. It is the following:

$\text{store}(p, m, v)$

Let $A_{(p,m)}$ be the buffer automaton associated to $p$ for $m$ in $s$. Then, the result of the store operation is an automaton $A'_{(p,m)}$ associated to $p$ for $m$ in the successor state $s'$ such that

$L(A'_{(p,m)}) = L(A_{(p,m)}) \cdot \{(m,v)\},$

where $L(A)$ denotes the accepted language of the automaton $A$. One thus simply concatenates that new stored value to the memory to all words accepted by the automaton.
A store operation is always *buffer-preserving*, since no content of the buffer present in state $s$ is disallowed by the operation.

### 6.1.2 Load_check Operation

Again, as for TSO, the load_check operation is more delicate, since a load_check operation may succeed on some buffer contents but can fail on others. To ensure consistency, once a load_check operation has succeeded for some value, the set of buffer contents must be restricted to those on which the load_check operation is actually successful for that value. This could include those buffer contents which do not contain any value for the given variable if the requested value is found in the shared memory for this memory location. However, the very first step is to ensure that the global lock is not taken by another process in order to allow the load_check operation to be executed. The exact semantics of the load_check operation is the following:

\[
\text{load_check}(p, m, v)
\]

If the global lock is held by another process, i.e., $\text{Lock}(s) = p'$, then the operation cannot be executed.

Otherwise, we proceed as follows. For a load_check operation to succeed, the tested value must be found either in the corresponding store buffer or in main memory. Precisely, a load_check operation succeeds when at least one of the following two conditions is satisfied:

1. The language

   \[
   L_1 = L(A_{(p,m)}) \cap ((\Sigma_m)^* \cdot (m, v) \cdot (\Sigma_k)^*)
   \]

   is nonempty, where $\Sigma_m \subseteq \Sigma$ denotes those symbols possible in $A_{(p,m)}$, $A_{(p,m)}$ denotes the buffer automaton of $p$ for $m$ in $s$, and where $\Sigma_k \in \Sigma$ denotes the sfence-symbols.

2. The language

   \[
   L_2 = L(A_{(p,m)}) \cap (\Sigma_k)^*
   \]

   is nonempty and $m(s) = v$.

The first condition ensures that words are only retained in the set of accepted buffer contents if, at one point in a retained word, there is a symbol representing $(m, v)$, where that $(m, v)$ either is the last element in the buffer content or followed
6. PARTIAL STORE ORDER

by only sfence symbols. The second condition ensures that, in case where the value of \( m \) in the shared memory \( (m(s)) \) is equal to \( v \), only those words are retained which do not contain any symbols representing store operations.

The load_check operation then leads to a state with a modified buffer automaton \( A'_{(p,m)} \) for \( m \) of \( p \) in the successor state such that

\[
L(A'_{(p,m)}) = L_1 \cup L_2
\]

if \( m(s) = v \) and

\[
L(A'_{(p,m)}) = L_1
\]

otherwise. Of course, if \( L_1 \cup L_2 = \emptyset \), the load_check operation is simply not possible.

As already said, once a load_check operation has succeeded for some value \( v \), we ensured consistency by potentially removing some of the buffer contents from the buffer on which the load_check does not succeed. But as we are now dealing with PSO, special care should be applied if \( \textsf{bt} \) symbols are present in the buffer contents. Indeed, if a \( \textsf{bt} \) symbol is removed when modifying a buffer to take into account that the load_check has succeeded, the synchronization required by that sfence symbol will no longer be possible, thus potentially introducing a spurious deadlock because other buffers may need the removed sfence symbol to stay in the current buffer in order to allow the synchronized commit of that sfence symbol. If this occurs, there are two possibilities: (1) the buffers for the other variables of the process are also modified in order to remove the now spurious \( \textsf{bt} \) symbols, or (2) if this is not possible because the spurious \( \textsf{bt} \) symbol are part of each buffer content of another variable, the current load_check operation cannot be executed because it would violate the introduced synchronization of the sfences.

This is achieved as follows (but is only needed in the case that the load_check operation modified the buffer contents).

We first need to figure out which \( \textsf{bt} \) symbols are still available in the buffer contents of \( p \) for \( m \) after executing the load_check, and in which combinations they can appear. For this, we compute \( A^* \) as follows. We initialize \( A^* = A'_{(p,m)} \).

Let \( \delta^1 \subseteq \delta^{A^*} \) be the set of transitions in \( A^* \) reading a symbol from \( \Sigma \setminus \Sigma^* \). These transitions are modified such that they now read the empty word. Note that in practice, we only work with deterministic automata. However, for the
construction of $A^*$ to be more easy to understand, we can use non-deterministic automata. We can do so without loss of generality as each non-deterministic automata can be determinized. Then, we add a transition from each state in $A^*$ to itself that reads a symbol in $\Sigma \setminus \Sigma_*$. Finally, $A^*$ accepts all buffer contents satisfying the same $\star^t$ combinations than $A'_{(p,m)}$ does accept.

Then, we need to restrict all buffer automata associated to $p$ different from $A'_{(p,m)}$ to only accept those buffer contents that are compatible with $A'_{(p,m)}$ in terms of the accepted $\star^t$ combinations. So, we compute $A'_{(p,m')} = A_{(p,m')} \cap A^*$ for all $m' \in \mathcal{M} \setminus \{m\}$, where $A'_{(p,m)}$ is the buffer automaton of $p$ for $m$ in the successor state of $s$ after executing the load_check operation. If however at least one of these intersection-computations returns an empty set of buffer contents, we know that by executing the current load_check operation, the introduced synchronization is violated and the load_check operation cannot be executed.

A load_check operation is buffer-preserving if, for the accessed location, there is only one possible value to be loaded from the buffer and the shared memory. In this case, the load_check operation is either possible to execute while not modifying at all the buffer automata of the active process, or simply not possible to execute because the associated check cannot not be passed. Otherwise, the operation is buffer-modifying, because some contents will be removed from the sets of buffer contents, in order to be consistent with the executed load_check operation and the sfence-symbol handling.

### 6.1.3 Load Operation

The load operation is (as under TSO) partially identical with the load_check operation, but starts differently. After verifying that the global lock is not held by another process, all possible values to be loaded from the buffer or from the shared memory are computed. Note that loading from the shared memory is only possible when the buffer content does not include any store operations (note that it can include some sfence-symbols). Once all these possible values are computed, there will be one successor state per possible load value, while the resulting buffer is computed in the same way as the load_check operation does, the loaded value being the one checked for and assigned to the local register. The exact semantics of the load operation is the following:

\[
\text{load}(p, m, r)
\]

If the global lock is held by another process, i.e. $\text{Lock}(s) = p'$, then the operation cannot be executed.
Otherwise, we proceed as follows. First, we need to compute the possible values to be loaded. For this, we construct a set of values $\Omega$ such that each $\omega \in \Omega$ can be either loaded from the buffer for variable $m$ of process $p$ or from the shared memory.

We start with adding all possible values to be loaded from the buffer $A_{(p,m)}(s)$. For this, we need the last stored values of all buffer contents in $L(A_{(p,m)})$. We find these by looking for the value of the first buffer element different from an sfence symbol in the prefixes of the inverted buffer language. Let $\Sigma_b \subseteq \Sigma$ be the buffer elements corresponding to sfence-symbols. The resulting language is $L_1$, and is then computed as follows.

$$L_1 = \text{prefix}(L(A_{(p,m)})^R) \cap ((\Sigma_b)^* \cdot \{(m,v) \mid v \in D\})^R.$$ 

All words in $L_1$ will then start with elements of $\{(m,v) \mid v \in D\}$, followed by words in $(\Sigma_b)^*$. Then, if $L_1$ is nonempty, the first elements of its words, i.e., the language of singletons $\text{first}(L_1)$, contains the pairs $(m,\alpha)$ such that the value $\alpha$ can be loaded from the buffer, and we add all these $\alpha$ to $\Omega$.

Second, we need to check if there are buffer contents allowing the value to be loaded from the shared memory, i.e., if there are buffer contents not containing any store operation but at most a series of sfence symbols. For this to check, we compute $L_2$:

$$L_2 = L(A_{(p,m)}) \cap (\Sigma_b)^*.$$ 

Then, if $L_2$ is non empty, we add $m(s)$ to $\Omega$.

Once $\Omega$ has been computed, we compute, for each $\omega \in \Omega$, an automaton $A'_{(p,m)}(\omega)$ that would be obtained for the operation load_check$(p, m, \omega)$ on $A_{(p,m)}$, representing the buffer automaton of $p$ for $m$ in the successor state when the value $\omega$ was loaded. Finally, we save the loaded value, $\omega$, to the local register $r$.

For the load operation, we must again take special care about the sfence symbols that might be in the buffer contents accepted by the current buffer automaton. Then, the subsequent call to the load_check operation might remove some sfence symbols from the buffer contents, hence we need either to modify again the buffer contents of the other buffers associated to $p$ if possible (which is done exactly in the same way as we did for the load_check operation), or, if this is not possible, not allow the execution of the current load operation.
A load operation is buffer-preserving if there is only one possible value to be loaded from the buffer and the shared memory. Otherwise, it is buffer-modifying.

### 6.1.4 Commit Operation

When the global lock is held by some process, only this process is allowed to execute any commit operation. If the buffer has several possible contents, the commit operation can yield a different result for each and we need to consider them all. The exact semantics of the commit operation is the following.

\[
\text{commit}(p,m)
\]

If the global lock is held by another process, i.e., Lock(s) = p’, then the operation cannot be executed.

Otherwise, we proceed as follows. We first extract the set \( \Omega \) of store/sfence operations from the buffer for \( m \) of \( p \) such that the elements of \( \Omega \) are these store/sfence operations that can be removed from the buffer, but where only store operations will be committed to the shared memory. We have that \( \Omega = \{ \alpha_i \mid \alpha_i \in \text{first}(L(A_{(p,m)}(s))) \} \), where each \( \alpha_i \) represents either a pair \((m,v)\) or a \( \star \)-symbol.

Then, for each possible element \( \alpha \in \Omega \setminus \Sigma_\star \), we need to compute an automaton according to the currently committed store operation leading to \( s' \). We have

\[
L(A'_{(p,m)}((\alpha))) = \text{suffix}^1(L(A_{(p,m)}) \cap ((\alpha) \cdot \Sigma^*))
\]

where \( \text{suffix}^1(L) \) denotes the language obtained by removing the first symbol of the words of \( L \). After updating the buffer contents with the currently committed store operation, we again need to take special care of the potentially removed sfence symbols, and either update the other buffers of \( p \) accordingly or to not at all execute the current commit operation.

For all \( \alpha \in \Omega \cap \Sigma_\star \) representing sfence transitions, the commit operation is either blocked (in case that this sfence symbol is not possible to be removed from each buffer content of \( p \) in \( s \)) or removes in a synchronized way the sfence symbol from each buffer content of \( p \) in \( s \).

The condition of commit operation to be buffer-preserving for \( A_{(p,m)} \) is the following. If the function \( \text{first}(A_{(p,m)}(s)) \) only returns one possible symbol \( \alpha \) and \( \varepsilon \notin A_{(p,m)} \) and the execution of the commit does not require other buffers of the process to be modified due...
to sfence-symbol handling, then the commit operation is buffer-preserving. Otherwise, the commit is buffer-modifying.

6.1.5 Mfence Operation

The mfence operation is a simpler operation. It is only possible if the buffer contents of all the buffers of the executing process accept, possibly among others, the empty word. However, once the mfence operation is executed, the buffers are required to only have the empty word as possible content. The semantics of the mfence operation is the following.

\[ mfence(p) \]

First, one needs to check if the all buffer automata of \( p \) accept the empty word in \( s \), i.e., if \( \forall m \in \mathcal{M}, \varepsilon \in L(A_{(p,m)}(s)) \). If this is the case, the mfence operation is possible, and the resulting buffer automata of \( p \) in \( s' \) only accept the empty word, i.e., \( \forall m \in \mathcal{M}, L(A_{(p,m)}(s')) = \{ \varepsilon \} \). Otherwise, the mfence operation is not possible.

If the buffer automata of process \( p \) all only accept the empty word, then the mfence operation is buffer-preserving. If at least one buffer content may also contain other words, the mfence operation is buffer-modifying.

6.1.6 Sfence Operation

The sfence operation is used to disable store-store relaxations, and adds the sfence symbol corresponding to the current transition to each buffer content in all the buffers associated to the executing process. The semantics is the following.

\[ sfence(p) \]

Let \( A_{(p,m)} \) be the buffer automaton associated to \( p \) for \( m \) in \( s \). Then, the result of the sfence operation is an automaton \( A'_{(p,m)} \) associated to \( p \) for \( m \) in the successor state \( s' \) such that

\[ L(A'_{(p,m)}) = L(A_{(p,m)}) \cdot b^t, \]

where \( L(A) \) denotes the accepted language of the automaton \( A \) and where \( t \) is the transition executing the sfence operation. One thus simply concatenates that sfence symbol to all words in the language of the automaton.
6.1 Buffer Operations

An sfence operation is always buffer-preserving, since no content of the buffer present in state \( s \) is disallowed by the operation.

6.1.7 Lock Operation

The lock operation only is possible to execute if the global lock has not already been taken by another process. The semantics of the lock operation is the following.

\[
\text{lock}(p)
\]

If \( \text{Lock}(s) = p \) or \( \text{Lock}(s) = \bot \), then \( \text{lock}(p) \) is enabled and the execution results in a global state \( s' \) in which \( \text{Lock}(s') = p \); otherwise, \( \text{lock}(p) \) cannot be executed.

The lock operation is always buffer-preserving, because no buffer is accessed.

6.1.8 Unlock Operation

The unlock operation can only be completed if the sequence of locked instructions (and consequently also all previous operations) is entirely visible globally. The unlock operation is thus only possible when the buffers of the executing process have the empty word as possible content. If so, the result of the unlock operation is to release the lock and the buffers are set to the empty buffer. If not, the unlock operation is not possible and the lock is still held by the executing process. The semantics is the following.

\[
\text{unlock}(p)
\]

If \( \text{Lock}(s) = p \) and \( \forall m \in \mathcal{M}, \varepsilon \in L(A_{(p,m)}) \), then \( \text{Lock}(s') = \bot \) and \( \forall m \in \mathcal{M}, L(A'_{(p,m)}) = \{\varepsilon\} \), where \( A_{(p,m)} \) is the buffer for \( m \) of \( p \) in \( s \) and \( A'_{(p,m)} \) is the buffer in the successor state \( s' \) of \( p \) for \( m \); otherwise, \( \text{unlock}(p) \) cannot be executed.

The unlock operation is buffer-preserving if all the buffers of process \( p \) only contain the empty word. If at least one buffer of \( p \) contains other contents alongside the empty word, the operation is buffer-modifying because the contents will be restricted in order to only contain the empty word.
6. PARTIAL STORE ORDER

6.1.9 Local Operation

Local operations under PSO have exactly the same semantics than under TSO, and need no further details.

Any local operation is always buffer-preserving.

6.1.10 Discussion on Operations

As in Section 5.1.9 one can make several statements about the operations and the buffers. For example, each buffer will eventually be emptied and thus an operation that is not possible to execute due to a non-empty buffer will become so in some successor state of s because of the non-deterministic execution of commit operations in every global state. Moreover, we again consider that the commit operations are executed by the buffer-emptying process, called pb. This process only has one control location, and its enabled transitions in a state s are the possible commit operations to be executed on any buffer, while pb always stays in its single state. Every commit(p) operation become thus an operation where process pb is the active one. This modeling will make it easier to determine independence of transitions when considering partial-order reduction (Section 6.3).

6.2 Cycles

This section focuses on the problem of the potential infinite size of the system due to the introduction of the store buffers in order to model PSO. Recall that there is a set of store buffers associated to each process under PSO instead of a single store buffer under TSO. Thus, we need to handle a set of store buffers per process, one for each variable. Additionally, we need to handle sfence operations. The state-space exploration including the detection of cycles is done exactly as for TSO. What changes are the operations applied to the buffer automata to accelerate the cycles: rather than operating on a single buffer automaton for each cycle, the one corresponding to the active process, we need to operate on multiple automata, one for each updated variable of the active process. The obvious way is to filter from the cycle the operations corresponding to each variable and only consider these when dealing with the corresponding buffer automaton. This is straightforward to implement, but generates more buffer contents that can actually occur: the link between the number of times write operations are applied to different variables is lost! To make this clear, let us consider the following
Example 6.1. Consider the program given in Fig. 6.1. It contains just one process with memory locations \(x, y\) and \(z\) all set to 0 initially. After executing the sequence \(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1\), we reach a state in which already has been detected and accelerated a cycle, and the buffer contents of the three buffers are \(((x, 1)((x, 1))^\ast; (y, 1)((y, 1))^\ast; \varepsilon)\). However, since the number of stores to \(x\) and \(y\) are the same, the accurate representation of the buffer contents after iterating the cycle would be \(((x, 1)((x, 1))^n; (y, 1)((y, 1))^n; \varepsilon)\), and thus by considering the variables separately we have introduced buffer contents that cannot be generated by iterating the cycle. Fortunately, this is not a problem since committing several times the same memory write operation has no influence on the possible future behaviors of the program. More precisely, any program behavior that is possible from a global state with buffer contents \(((x, 1)((x, 1))^n_1; (y, 1)((y, 1))^n_2; \varepsilon)\) with \(n_1 \neq n_2\) is also possible from the corresponding global state with buffer contents \(((x, 1)((x, 1))^{\max(n_1,n_2)}; (y, 1)((y, 1))^{\max(n_1,n_2)}; \varepsilon)\) by applying different numbers of commit operations to the variables \(x\) and \(y\).

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{st}(x, 1) \\
2 \xrightarrow{} 1 \\
\text{st}(y, 1) \\
\end{array}
\begin{array}{c}
\text{st}(z, 1) \\
1 \xrightarrow{} 2 \\
3 \\
\end{array}
\]

Figure 6.1: A program with writes to different variables in a cycle

We now need to generalize the observations made in the previous example. To do this, we have to compare the executions that are possible if we compute the buffer contents resulting from the repeated execution of a cycle separately for each variable, or if we take into account the necessary synchronization of the operations performed on the different variables. We will refer to these as synchronized versus unsynchronized executions. For this, we use the following concepts.

Definition 6.2. Given a word \(w\) over an alphabet \(\Sigma\) and \(L \subseteq \Sigma^+\), a word \(w'\) is a \(L\) stutter subword of \(w\) if \(w\) can be obtained from \(w'\) by, for one or more subwords \(u\) of \(w\) with \(u \in L\), replacing \(u\) by a word in \(u^+\).

Example 6.3. The word \(aabc\) is a \(\{b, c, bc\}\) stutter subword of \(aabbcc\) and \(aabcabc\).
6. PARTIAL STORE ORDER

**Definition 6.4.** A sequence of operations that does not modify the store buffer in a way that affects the result of subsequent load operations is called load-preserving.

We can then formalize the fact that repeating load-preserving sequences of commit operations have no real impact on an execution.

**Lemma 6.5.** Let $\sigma$ be an execution of a concurrent system and let $LE$ be the set of load-preserving commit operation sequences appearing in $\sigma$. Then every $LE$ stutter subword $\sigma'$ of $\sigma$ is also a valid execution of the system.

**Proof.** This is a direct consequence of the fact that load-preserving sequences of commit operations are idempotent, i.e., applying them one or several times has no effect on the rest of the execution.

From this Lemma, it is easy to establish the property we need.

**Theorem 6.6.** Computing the buffer automata of different variables independently only leads to valid executions.

**Proof.** Indeed, the potentially incorrect executions that could be obtained by handling the buffers for different variables independently are those in which the number of stores to variables executed in the same cycle could be taken to be different. Notice that this will only have an effect on the execution when these stores are committed to memory and that committing the stores appearing on a cycle is load-preserving. Thus, such an unsynchronized execution will always be a $LE$ stutter subword of a synchronized execution, where $LE$ is the set of load-preserving commit sequences corresponding to cycles, and hence will be valid. Indeed, since we allow unbounded repetition of cycles, the synchronized execution can be taken to be the one in which the cycle is repeated a number of times greater than the largest number of times a store to any of the variables modified in the cycle is committed to memory.

This theorem establishes thus that we can safely ignore the fact that our PSO buffer computation ignores synchronization issues between the store buffers of a given process, and all algorithms proposed for TSO also apply for PSO by considering a set of store buffers for each process instead of a single store buffer.
6.3 Partial-Order Reduction

In this section, we give the details on how partial-order reduction is used under PSO. For this, we need to give the independence relation, the persistent-set computation as well as to precise how the sleep-sets are handled.

6.3.1 Independence Relation

The formal definition of independent transitions was given in Definition 4.1 in Section 4.2.1 alongside with sufficient syntactic conditions for transitions to be independent. The introduction of the buffer emptying process $p_b$ facilitates the study of independent transitions.

6.3.1.1 Transitions of the Same Process

When considering transitions of the same process, we only need to consider pairs of transitions executing commit operations. All other pairs of transitions of the same process are considered to be dependent.

Remember Remark 5.16 in which a more compact way of describing transitions was given.

First, we consider commit transitions that access buffers of different processes, both accessing different memory locations, or accessing the same memory location but updating the location with the same value, or even when at least one of the commits removes an sfence symbol.

**Lemma 6.7.** Two commit transitions $t_1$ and $t_2$ accessing buffer automata of different processes are independent if $t_1$ and $t_2$ update different memory locations, or if $t_1$ and $t_2$ update the same memory location with the same value, or if at least one removes an sfence symbol.

**Proof.** We prove this by the formal definition of independent transitions. Let $c_1$ be the commit operation executed in $t_1$ and $c_2$ be the one executed in $t_2$. It is clear that a commit operation accessing one buffer cannot enable or disable a commit operation accessing another buffer of a different process, and thus the first condition is satisfied. Let $s$ be a state in which both are enabled. By the conditions of the lemma, both $c_1$ and $c_2$ update different memory locations or the same location with the same value or even at least one removes an sfence symbol from its buffer having no effect on the memory, and executing the sequence $t_1,t_2$ or $t_2,t_1$ from $s$ leads to the same state in
6. PARTIAL STORE ORDER

which both buffers have executed their commits and where the memory is updated in
the same way, and the second condition is satisfied as well.

Next, we analyze the independence of two commit transitions accessing different
buffers of the same process.

Lemma 6.8. Two commit operations $t_1$ and $t_2$ accessing different buffer automata
of the same process (by operations $c_1$ and $c_2$ respectively) are independent if $c_1$ and
$c_2$ are both either buffer-preserving or not restricting the buffer contents of the buffer
corresponding to the other commit (due to sfence-symbol handling).

Proof. Again, this can easily be proven by exploiting the formal definition of inde-
pendent transitions. Let $c_1$ and $c_2$ be the commit operations executed in $t_1$ and $t_2$
respectively. Let $b_1$ and $b_2$ be the buffers accessed in $t_1$ and $t_2$. It is clear that, by
the conditions of the lemma, a commit operation accessing one buffer cannot enable or
disable a commit operation accessing another buffer of the same process, and thus the
first condition is satisfied. Let $s$ be a state in which both are enabled. The conditions
of the lemma specify that both $c_1$ and $c_2$ will (1) not restrict the buffer contents of the
buffer automaton corresponding to the other commit and (2) update different memory
locations, and thus both executions $t_1, t_2$ and $t_2, t_1$ from $s$ will lead to the same state,
and $t_1$ and $t_2$ are thus independent.

The lemma corresponding to the cases with two independent commits accessing the
same buffer automaton is identical to the lemma given for TSO, Lemma 5.18.

6.3.1.2 Transitions of Different Processes

When studying independence of transitions where different processes are active, one
has to differentiate between pairs of transitions of $p_1$ and $p_2$ where $p_1, p_2 \in \mathcal{P}$, and
pairs of transitions of $p$ and $p_b$ where $p \in \mathcal{P}$ and where $p_b$ being the buffer emptying
process. We already developed similar proofs in the case of TSO, and we do not need
to prove all these independence statements again. Though, we need to slightly adapt
the definition of the set $\text{Proc-Local}$ of operations which only have an effect either on
the executing process or on a buffer of the executing process.

Definition 6.9. The set $\text{Proc-Local}$ contains operations of the type store, local, mfence
and sfence.
After this, Lemmas 5.20-5.28 also hold in the case of PSO. The only additional information that needs to be given is that Lemmas 5.25-5.28 handling the pairings (store,commit) also apply for the pairings (sfence,commit), as executing an sfence is basically executing a store but where the symbol represents an sfence transition and not a store transition.

Then, we only need to cover explicitly the following pairs, which are very similar to those under TSO, but differ only by the fact that we need to handle a set of buffers for each process in the current PSO semantics instead of a single buffer under TSO. For this reason, we omit the proofs.

First, we need to handle the pairs of a load and a commit.

**Lemma 6.10.** A load transition $t_1$ on buffer $A_{(p,m)}$ is independent from a commit transition $t_2$ on the same buffer if both $t_1$ and $t_2$ are buffer-preserving.

*Proof.* Similar to the proof of Lemma 5.29.

**Lemma 6.11.** A load transition $t_1$ on buffer $A_{(p,m)}$ is independent from a commit transition $t_2$ on a buffer of a different process if $t_1$ does-not-see the effect of $t_2$.

*Proof.* Similar to the proof of Lemma 5.31.

Then, we cover the pairings of mfence and commit operations.

**Lemma 6.12.** In a state $s$, an mfence transition $t_1$ of process $p$ is independent from a commit transition $t_2$ accessing a buffer of $p$ if that buffer of $p$ only contains the empty word.

*Proof.* Similar to the proof of Lemma 5.32.

**Lemma 6.13.** In a state $s$, an mfence transition $t_2$ of process $p$ is independent from a commit transition $t_2$ accessing a buffer of a different process.

*Proof.* Similar to the proof of Lemma 5.33.

Then, we consider the pairs of an unlock and a commit operation.
Lemma 6.14. In a state $s$, an unlock transition $t_1$ of process $p$ is independent from a commit transition $t_2$ accessing a buffer of $p$ when that buffer only contains the empty word.

Proof. Identical to proof of Lemma 5.34.

Again, we did not consider the load check operations explicitly, but implicitly, as it was already described in Remark 5.35.

6.3.2 Persistent-Sets and Sleep-Sets

The computations of the persistent-sets under PSO is done exactly in the same way as they are computed under TSO. Again, we compute the persistent-sets by satisfying the conditions of a stubborn-set, which is the case when a process only has local or store operations to execute in a given state. The algorithm is the same as for TSO, see Algorithm 12 which can be proven to always compute persistent-sets under PSO as well. As the proof is identical to the one in case of TSO (see Theorem 5.37), we omit it.

Sleep-sets also are computed and updated in the same way as they were under TSO, while the only difference are the modified independence relation under PSO and the inclusion-relation of global states under PSO, see Definition 6.15. We can thus also omit the procedure which updates the sleep-set of a state during a re-exploration of the state, but which can be found in Procedure 13.

Definition 6.15. A state $s_1$ is included in a state $s_2$ with respect to PSO if the following conditions are satisfied:

- $\forall p \in P : c_p(s_1) = c_p(s_2)$
- $\forall m \in M : m(s_1) = m(s_2)$
- $\text{Lock}(s_1) = \text{Lock}(s_2)$
- $\forall p \in P, \forall m \in M : L(A_{[p,m]}(s_1)) \subseteq L(A_{[p]}(s_2))$

Combining partial-order reduction and cycle acceleration is also safe under PSO, as it was under TSO. Lemma 5.41 also holds, stating that the sleep-set associated to a symbolic state is equal or smaller to those that would be associated to each of states represented by the symbolic states when these states are reached without acceleration.
6.4 Deadlock Detection and Safety Property Verification

As the computation of the persistent-set is exactly the same as in the case of TSO, Lemma 5.42 also holds under PSO. Finally, Theorem 5.43 also holds, where it is shown that the combination of persistent-sets, sleep-sets and cycle acceleration does not affect reachability of states.

6.4 Deadlock Detection and Safety Property Verification

This section encapsulates both the detection of deadlocks as well as the verification of safety properties in a single section, because most of the information already has been given, and we only need to precise the differences between this section and Sections 5.4 and 5.5.

In a first step, we consider the detection of deadlocks. In case of TSO, we only had to provide a definition of a TSO-deadlock, which we will need to adapt for PSO, and we get the following definition of a PSO-Deadlock.

**Definition 6.16.** A state \( s \) in the state space is a PSO-deadlock if there is no enabled outgoing transition from \( s \) in which a process \( p \in P \) is active and if all buffers in \( B \) accept the empty language, i.e., \( \forall p \in P, \forall m \in M, \varepsilon \in L(A_{(p,m)}(s)) \).

When a state corresponding to a PSO-deadlock is detected, we then know that this state contains a state satisfying the deadlock definition given in Definition 5.44, meaning that a deadlock is included in a symbolic state, and a deadlock is thus reachable.

Second, we consider the verification of safety properties in the case of PSO. As for TSO, each persistent-set computation is then required to satisfy the proviso condition given in Definition 5.47. Also, we need to take special care of states in which a process locates in a control location being part of a global error state. We consider as dependent with other transitions in the context of persistent-set computation those transitions that make a process leave its control location if this control location is part of a global error state. Theorem 5.48 also holds in the case of PSO, that ensures that if there is a state violating the safety property, we will not miss that state when using cycle acceleration and partial-order reduction.

6.5 Moving from SC to TSO to PSO

We now turn to the problem of preserving the correctness of a program when it is moved from an SC to a PSO memory system having the synchronization operations \( mfence \)
6. PARTIAL STORE ORDER

and sfence. By correctness, we mean, as for TSO, preserving state (un)reachability properties (absence of deadlocks and satisfied safety properties). The obvious way to make sure a program can safely be moved from SC to PSO is the same as the way used for TSO, i.e., place an mfence after each store. But again, this makes the performance advantage linked to the use of store buffers to be lost.

However, this obvious way is much more than needed, as it is not all necessary to guarantee that the executions that can be seen under PSO are also possible under SC. We might rather restrict the possible executions to those satisfying the correctness criterion, i.e., only exclude those executions not satisfying the correctness criterion. Recall that SC does not allow any relaxation, TSO allows the store-load relaxation, and PSO allows the store-load and the store-store relaxations. When needed, these relaxations can be avoided by placing either mfences (to avoid a store-load relaxation) or sfences (to avoid a store-store relaxation) into the program.

In Section 5.6, we exploited the difference between SC and TSO to maintain correctness of a program (with respect to a correctness criterion) when it was moved from SC to TSO. In the current section, we want to go further and maintain correctness of a program when it is moved from SC to PSO. We will do this by first modifying the program to guarantee that it is still correct under TSO, and then further modify it so that it remains correct under PSO.

In order to avoid all relaxations, it is sufficient to place an mfence between all loads and any preceding store, as well as an sfence between stores accessing different variables. If this is the case, no relaxation will be possible, and all PSO-executions will also be SC-executions. As our approach proceeds in two steps, the first of which is described in Section 5.6, we now only need to describe how to avoid the store-store relaxations allowed under PSO, but not under TSO. Lemma 6.17 gives a sufficient condition for guaranteeing this.

**Lemma 6.17.** Given a PSO-execution, if in the program order of each process, an sfence is executed between every pair or successive stores accessing different memory locations, the memory order satisfies all the TSO constraints.

**Proof.** The semantics of the sfence operation can be formalized by introducing these operations in the memory order with the following constraints, where $s_a$ represents a store operation accessing memory location $a$, and $S$ represents an sfence operation:

1. $\forall s_a, S : s_a <_p S \Rightarrow s_a <_m S$
2. $\forall s_a, S : S <_p s_a \Rightarrow S <_m s_a$
In the conditions of the lemma, we have if \( s_a <_p s_b \), there is an \( sfence \) \( S \) such that \( s_a <_p S \) and \( S <_p s_b \), and thus we have that \( s_a <_m s_b \). It follows that the memory order thus satisfied all constraints of a TSO order.

Combining the criteria of Lemma 6.17 with the one of Lemma 5.49, we obtain a sufficient condition for guaranteeing correctness while moving from SC to TSO to PSO. This is sufficient, but can, as in the case of TSO, insert many unnecessary \( mfence/sfence \) instructions, and we now turn to an approach that aims at only inserting those fence instructions that are needed to correct errors that have actually appeared when moving the program from SC to TSO to PSO.

6.5.1 Error Correction: Iterative Memory Fence Insertion

The outline of the algorithm to modify a program in order to safely move it from SC to PSO without making exhaustive usage of fences in the program is the following.

**Algorithm 18** Outline of iterative \( mfence/sfence \) insertion algorithm.

1. apply the iterative algorithm of 5.6.1 for TSO, starting with a safe program \( P \) under SC and returning a TSO-safe program \( P' \), by inserting only \( mfence \) instructions into the program;

2. apply the iterative algorithm of 5.6.1 adapted as described below for PSO, starting with the TSO-safe program \( P' \) and returning a PSO-safe program \( P'' \), by inserting only \( sfence \) instructions into the program.

The algorithm will thus first make the program correct under TSO by iteratively inserting \( mfence \) instructions into the program. When this is done, the TSO-safe program is analyzed under PSO, and \( sfence \) operations are inserted iteratively until the program is correct under PSO. Both parts are guaranteed to terminate with respect to the insertion of the fences (but not to the termination of the exploration of the state space), see Lemma 5.49 for the first step and Lemma 6.17 for the second step.

In this second step, the idea is still to look for relaxations (this time we look for \( store-store \) relaxations only) that occur on a path leading to an error state. To detect these \( store-store \) relaxations, we need to keep track of which operations during an execution are compatible with TSO and which are not. This is done by running the state-space exploration with TSO store buffers alongside the PSO store buffers. All operations (in
PARTIAL STORE ORDER

particular stores, loads, commits and cycle acceleration) are also applied to the TSO-buffers. As long as all executed operations on the PSO-buffers are compatible with the operations applied on the TSO-buffer, the execution corresponds to a TSO-execution observed under PSO. If a buffer operation is not compatible with the corresponding operation on the TSO-buffers, then we know that we have crossed the border between TSO-executions and PSO-executions by executing a store-store relaxation. Once such a relaxation is encountered, we stop updating the TSO-buffer for the process for which the relaxation has occurred since the execution is no longer a TSO-execution, while continuing to update the TSO-buffers for the other processes. Note however that once the TSO-buffer stops being updated for a process, updating can be restarted when all PSO-buffers of that process are completely empty, the TSO-buffer being then reset to the empty buffer.

Still, the answer to the question how a store-store relaxation is detected has not yet been given. It is performed as follows. The set of enabled transitions of a given global state is computed using the PSO-buffers, which allows the memory order of stores accessing different locations to be changed. When the order of two stores is changed, i.e., the order of the execution of the corresponding commits is not the same as the order in which the stores were executed, the commit of the later store cannot be executed on the TSO-buffer, which indicates that a relaxation has occurred, and the state can be marked as a store-store relaxation. This relaxation can be disabled by placing an sfence operation right before the store operation for which the infringing commit has been executed. For this to be possible, we need to be able to identify store operations from each element of the buffer contents, which is achieved by slightly modifying the nature of the elements in the buffer automata: we add a reference to the corresponding store instruction of the program to the store operation in the buffer representation. In practice, this means that the elements of a buffer corresponding to store operations are no longer pairs of $M \times D$, but become triplets of $M \times D \times T$, where $M, D$ and $T$ are respectively the set of memory locations, the data domain of the memory locations and the set of transitions in the system.

Then, when exploring the state space of a TSO-safe program under PSO, we know that, if we reach an error state, at least one store-store relaxation has occurred on the path leading to that state. It is then sufficient to disable one of these relaxations to remove that path. When there is a choice of relaxations to disable on a path, we choose the latest one on the path leading to the detected error state.

Remark 6.18. Note that we will not necessarily detect all store-store relaxations on a path, as our symbolic buffer content representation makes it impossible to keep the
6.5 Moving from SC to TSO to PSO

TSO-buffer of a process correctly updated once a relaxation of this process has occurred, and the updating only can be restarted for this process if all PSO-buffers are emptied.

The same phenomenon of inserting an sfence in a given iteration that may become unnecessary after a later iteration may also arrive in the second step of Algorithm [18]. Again, one can reach a maximal permissive set of sfences by iterating over the inserted sfences by removing an sfence and checking whether the program is still safe under PSO or not, and keep it when an error state can be reached without the sfence or remove it when the program is still safe.

**Remark 6.19.** A last remark on our two-step fence insertion can be made. Instead of first disabling only store-load relaxation and secondly disabling only store-store relaxations, one could directly insert sfences or mfences by detecting both types of relaxations directly. This procedure also would lead to valid a set of fences which could again be shrunk to become maximal permissive. However, it seems more natural to first disable some store-load relaxations followed by the disabling of some store-store relaxations. Indeed, a program that is PSO-safe is TSO-safe as well, and it becomes natural to first compute a set of mfences to reach a TSO-safe program and then to compute a set of sfences in order to make the program PSO-safe.
Chapter 7

Remmex : RElaxed Memory Model EXplorer

This chapter presents the JAVA prototype tool implementing all the techniques that figure in this thesis, as well as the experimental results that are obtained by running the tool on a large set of examples.

7.1 The Tool: Remmex

In this section, we introduce the tool Remmex that we have developed. In a first step, we present the input language for files to be handled by our tool. Afterwards, we present the options and modes that our tool proposes.

7.1.1 Input Language

In order to use a commonly known input language, we took Promela as base language but simplified it such that it fits exactly to our purpose and added some instructions corresponding to the memory access operations in order to highlight the interaction with the store buffers. We provide our input language in some sort of extended BNF, where the extension allows us to easily represent potential repetitions or optional presence of a set of elements. Enclosing characters between quotes, for example 'a', means that the character 'a' must be encountered. Strings that need to be encountered at some place are enclosed by double-quotes, for example “store”. When there is the choice of using an element of a set of elements, we enclose these elements by curly braces and separate each element by |, for example { “first element” | “second element” }. Elements that can be repeated any number of times are enclosed by curly braces where the closing
brace is followed by a superset-star, for example \{ “some elements” \}*. Elements that can be repeated one or several times only differ by the previous one by the fact that the star now becomes a plus, for example \{ “some elements” \}+. Elements that can be present one or no time are written as \{ “some elements” \}? Then Tab. 7.1 shows the definition of our input language.

|<program> ::= { <declaration> }* { <process> }* |
|<declaration> ::= <type> { <single_var> | <array_var> } ; |
|<type> ::= “int” | “bool” |
|<single_var> ::= <var_name> ’=’ <value> ’;’ |
|<array_var> ::= <var_name> { ’[’<integer_value>’]’ }* |
|<variable> ::= <var_name> { ’?’<expression>’?’ }* |
|<var_name> ::= <character> { <character> | <integer_value> }* |
|<process> ::= “proctype” <proc_name> |
|<proc_name> ::= <character> { <character> | <integer_value> }* |
|<statement> ::= { <assignment> | <store> | <do_statement> | |
|<if_statement> } ; | “MFENCE” | “SFENCE” |
|<assignment> ::= <variable> ’=’ { <variable> |
|<value> | <load_statement> | <expression> } |
|<store> ::= “store” (’<variable>’, ’<variable>’) |
|<load_statement> ::= “load_val” (’<variable>’) |
|<load_check> ::= “load” (’<variable>’, { <value> | <variable> } )’ |
|<do_statement> ::= “do” { <sequence> }+ “od” ’;’ |
|<if_statement> ::= “if” { <sequence> }+ “fi” ’;’ |
|<sequence> ::= “::” <expression> “>” |
|{ statement }* { {“break” | “skip” } ’;’ }? |
Thus, an input file of our tool must first declare the shared memory locations followed by the definitions of the processes. The local variables used within a processes must be declared at the beginning of its bod. During parsing, some checks are performed on-the-fly, for example the verification of the correctness of the array dimensions in the declaration as well as when using the variable in later instructions. Comments can be used in an input file using // for commenting the rest of the current line or the comment delimiters /* and */ for commenting everything between these delimiters.

After parsing the input program, we perform a static type check in order to ensure a correct execution of the instructions involving values and variables (local and global) of different types, as well as a check to ensure that a Boolean combination at most loads one shared variable. Furthermore, we restrict the input language such that Boolean expressions containing loads might not be preceded by the negation symbol. The only exception is the immediate negation of a load_check, for example “!load(x,0)".
Example 7.1. This example shows the input file of Peterson’s algorithm for mutual exclusion in our language, see Algorithm 19. Note that the load operation in the code of the input file refers to the “load_check” operation and the loadVal operation refers to the load operation\(^1\). Then, the construction if ::load(turn,0) -> skip; fi; models the necessity of loading the value 0 for turn before the process can continue.

Algorithm 19 Peterson’s algorithm for mutual exclusion: input file.

```
int want1 = 0;
int want2 = 0;
int turn = 0;

proctype p1 {
do
:: true ->
  store(want1,1);
  store(turn,1);
if
  :: load(turn,0) -> skip;
  :: load(want2,0) -> skip;
fi;
store(want1, 0);
} od;

proctype p2 {
do
:: true ->
  store(want2,1);
  store(turn,0);
if
  :: load(turn,1) -> skip;
  :: load(want1,0) -> skip;
fi;
store(want2, 0);
} od;
```

7.1.2 Features

Remmex supports the following modes and options:

- only analyze the input file and print the control graphs;
- supported memory models: SC, TSO, PSO;
- supported properties to verify during the exploration: absence of deadlocks and safety property verification;
- explore the whole state space, or until the first violation of the property to check, or even produce iteratively a corrected program with respect to the property to check, by computing a fence-set which can optionally be modified to become maximal permissive;

\(^1\)This discrepancy derives from an early choice in the development of our approach in which we only proposed the load_check operation, and for this to assign to it the label load.
7.1 The Tool: Remmex

- print the state space, the store buffers or error-traces.

Note that all output files are written into the temporary directory of the current system, and that “dot”-program is requested to be executable in the current location. A second remark must be made with respect to the printed control graphs and the state space. When using arrays, the printed control location does not take into account the indexes to access a particular variable of an array. In the global state space, each operation referring to a variable will print the index of the variable in the array. When considering multi-dimensional arrays, the internal representation of the array flattens the array and the indexes of a variable are transformed into a single index in the flattened array. This also applies to simple variables, to which is concatenated the index 0.

The man-page of the program is following, describing in details the features of Remmex:

**Usage:** java remmex [Inputs] [Options]

**Inputs:**

- **-f** The file to analyze
  [requested]

- **-MM** The memory model. Possible values: SC, TSO, PSO.
  [Default: TSO]

- **-P** The property to be checked. Possible values: safety, deadlock, controlgraphs. The option controlgraphs only analyzes the syntax of the program and creates the control graphs.
  [Default: safety]

- **-Mode** The exploration mode. Possible values: firstError, allErrors, errorCorrection, stateSpace.
  [Default: errorCorrection]

- **-e** Description of an error state (see below). Requested for safety property check. There can be several error states.

**Options:**

*******
7. REMMEX: RELAXED MEMORY MODEL EXPLORER

-\texttt{-v} Verbose mode. Print additional information.
-\texttt{-printGlobalStateSpace} Print the global state space.
-\texttt{-printErrorTraces} Print the traces leading to an error state.
-\texttt{-printStateBuffers} Print the buffers of the states.
-\texttt{-maximalPermissive} Ensures that a fence set is maximal permissive.

Error state description:

An error state is defined as a list of integer values $nb$ $c1$ $c2$ .. $cN$, where $c1$ to $cN$ are control location of processes 1 to $N$ and where $nb$ defines the number of processes that must at least locate in the defined control locations. There must be one integer value for each process in the program. In case that some of the processes do not participate in an error state, assign a very high control location to those processes in the error state description which are never reached by the process. A preliminary execution of the tool is needed to detect the right control locations that describe an error state. To do so, just run the tool with the option $P$ set to controlgraphs. This will print the control graphs of the processes. These control graphs are then used to define the global error states.

Example usage:

```
java remmex -f myfile.txt -MM TSO -P safety -Mode errorCorrection -e 2 4 4
```

Finally, the tool uses an external automaton library, BRICS \cite{BRICS}, which is used to handle the buffer automata in form of deterministic finite automata.

7.2 Experiments

In this section, we present the experimental results we have obtained by running our tool on a large set of examples and under different settings, including both TSO and PSO memory models, as well as different modes such as computing the whole state space or modifying the program iteratively to ensure a safe execution under the current memory model. For all programs and configurations, we did not limit the size of the
store buffers. However, some programs were forced to be finite-state under SC. In a first step, we provide the results for TSO considering interesting modes, followed by the same settings under PSO. This sequential presentation of the results is also consistent with the two-step error correction algorithm for PSO when first TSO is considered. As example programs, we considered all litmus tests we presented in Chapter 2 (for which no results are shown as these examples are all very short and do not contain any cycles) as well as several mutual exclusion algorithms: Dekker [28], Peterson [63], Generalized Peterson [63], Lamport’s Bakery [42], Burns [50], Szymanski [70], Dijkstra [50] and Lamport’s Fast Mutex [44]. Lamport’s Bakery is forced to be finite-state under SC by bounding the ticket counter. For all these mutual exclusion algorithms, the associated safety property specifies that there must be no execution which leads two processes at a time into the critical section. Afterwards, three programs designed to be safe even under TSO (and PSO) could be verified to satisfy the safety property, where the full state space could be explored without detecting any error state. Some artificial examples have been designed to show other features. First, we have an example showing that deadlock detection can be performed, when considering deadlock-free programs under SC moved onto a TSO/PSO system. As far as we know, this property has not yet been considered by other approaches, even if it can be expressed by a safety property. Furthermore, we consider an example needing an sfence within a cycle in order to satisfy a property. Finally, we consider some examples with different cycles which will be accelerated accordingly.

Remark 7.2. Note that all algorithms considered in this section are detailed in Appendix A where all programs can be found in our modified Promela input language. For each program, we also give an example what arguments to pass to the tool for a given mode.

Nearly all experiments have been executed on a standard laptop with a 2.7 GHz processor and with 8 GB of RAM (note that most of the examples did not require at all these 8 GB of memory). The only case for which the amount of memory was insufficient is the error correction of Lamport’s Bakery under PSO, for which a computer with more RAM was used (12 GB of RAM were enough). See Remark 7.4 for some further information.

Experimental Results for TSO

Tab. 7.2 contains the experimental results for the mutual exclusion algorithms we considered. In this table, we consider the mode where the whole state space with respect
to the safety property is computed and no error correction is applied. The errors are detected in all the algorithms. We only consider the version of the algorithms where all processes try entering the critical section repeatedly. The version in which they only try entering once into the critical section only has a finite executions (where bounded store buffers are sufficient) even under TSO (and also PSO), and is thus not very interesting. When the exploration of a program in a given setting could not terminate, we mark the corresponding columns by DNF (did not finish). Note that there are quite a lot of these algorithms for which the tool could not compute the whole state space, but for all of them we are able to correct the program and finally compute the state space for the corrected version to prove the absence of error states.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mutual exclusion algorithms</th>
<th>Whole state space computed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Algorithm</td>
<td>#Proc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dekker</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterson</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. Peterson</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamport’s Bak.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamport’s Bak.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burns</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Szymanski</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dijkstra</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fast Mutex</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.2: Experimental results for mutual exclusion algorithms computing the whole state space under TSO.

After computing the whole state space, we now turn to the setting in which the programs are corrected to satisfy the safety property. Tab. 7.3 contains the results of the iterative mfence insertion applied to the mutual exclusion algorithms already considered in the previous table.

As our approach does not guarantee to compute maximal permissive sets of fences directly, adding the option “-maximalPermissive” ensures that no useless fences persist in the program. This is achieved by iterating over the inserted fences by removing a fence and to check whether the program is safe or not without this fence. If it is safe, one can remove the fence, otherwise it is needed and must be reinserted. Then, we get the following results when each inserted fence is needed, see Tab. 7.4.

Remark 7.3. An important observation can be made at this point. Once the programs have been modified to be TSO-safe, the state spaces of the programs computed by our tool
7.2 Experiments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mutual exclusion algorithms</th>
<th>Corrected TSO-safe programs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Algorithm</td>
<td>#Proc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dekker</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterson</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. Peterson</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamport’s Bak.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamport’s Bak.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burns</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Szymanski</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dijkstra</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fast Mutex</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.3: Experimental results for mutual exclusion algorithms under TSO when errors are iteratively corrected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mutual exclusion algorithms</th>
<th>Corrected TSO-safe programs where a maximal permissive fence set is computed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Algorithm</td>
<td>#Proc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dekker</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterson</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. Peterson</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamport’s Bak.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamport’s Bak.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burns</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Szymanski</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dijkstra</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fast Mutex</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.4: Experimental results for mutual exclusion algorithms under TSO when errors are iteratively corrected and where the fence set is ensured to be maximal permissive.

become very close in size as those that can be computed for SC by a tool like SPIN [33]. This shows that the combination of cycle acceleration with partial-order reduction works very well when a TSO memory system is considered. Indeed, the introduction of the store buffers make many operations to become independent with respect to each other, and only the commits introduce dependence between operations of different processes. As our persistent-set computation gives priority to independent operations, one can observe that only local and store operations are executed as long as possible before executing loads or commits (and others). Tab. 7.5 gives the results of the mutual exclusion algorithms we considered when analyzed under SC with SPIN.
Next, we give the results for some other programs which are already TSO-safe: “Alternating bit protocol”, “CLH queue lock”[56] and the “increasing sequence”, all already been considered in [1]. The first two are commonly known, while the third is not. In this “increasing sequence” program, one process writes an increasing sequence to a shared memory location (\(m\)), while the second process reads the value from that location twice. As the first process might write several times the same value before increasing it, two successive writes \(s_i (m, v_1)\) and \(s_{i+1} (m, v_2)\) are such that \(v_1 \leq v_2\). The second process will first read the value from \(m\) and save it to \(r_1\), followed by a second read from \(m\) where the value is saved to \(r_2\). Then, the safety property to check is to verify that \(r_1 > r_2\) is impossible in every execution of the system. Our version writes values \(v\) to \(m\) such that \(1 \leq v < 10\). Tab. 7.6 contains the data of those TSO-safe programs when analyzed by our tool.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TSO-safe programs</th>
<th>Whole state space computed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Algorithm</td>
<td>#Proc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternating bit</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLH queue lock</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increasing sequence</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.6: Experimental results for several TSO-safe programs computing the whole state space under TSO.
7.2 Experiments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TSO-safe programs</th>
<th>Whole state space computed for SC with SPIN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Algorithm</td>
<td>#Proc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternating bit</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLH queue lock</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increasing sequence</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.7: Experimental results for several TSO-safe programs computing the whole state space under SC using SPIN.

Mixable cycles as well as the effect of a cycle unlocking another cycle. The corresponding results are shown in Tab. 7.8. The first example simply accelerates two mixable cycles. The second example illustrates the acceleration of three cycles, all starting and ending in the same control location, but among which only two are mixable but not the third. The last example shows that an accelerated cycle may unlock a cycle of another process which could not freely loop without the first cycle being accelerated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programs with different cycles</th>
<th>Whole state space computed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Algorithm</td>
<td>#Proc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixable cycles 1 (Section A.3.1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixable cycles 2 (Section A.3.2)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cycle unlocking (Section A.3.3)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.8: Experimental results for some programs under TSO with different cycle types.

Finally, we consider a program having a deadlock under TSO but not under SC. The idea of the program with two processes is the following. Process 0 writes the value 1 to the variable x, followed by two successive reads of the variable y, but where both loads must read the same value for y, or the process will block after the first read. After executing the two reads, the process writes the value 0 for x, and then returns to the beginning of the program. The second process does basically the same, but writes to y and loads from x. Algorithm 35 in Section A.4 details the program. Under SC, at most one process can be blocked between the two loads because the other process might have changed the value of the loaded variable between the two loads. Once a process is blocked between the loads, the other process will not be blocked because the blocked process can not change the value of the variable the second process is reading. Under TSO (and PSO), both processes could potentially keep their writes in their corresponding buffer. Then, both processes could execute one read, followed by emptying their buffers provoking the modification of the values of both shared
memory locations, making both processes to be blocked between their two loads. We could successfully detect the deadlock, and, if wanted, insert memory fences in order to prevent this deadlock to happen under TSO. The results of both modes of only detecting the deadlock or correcting it are given in Tab. 7.9.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program with deadlock (Section A.4) under TSO but not under SC</th>
<th>#St.st.</th>
<th>#St.vis.</th>
<th>max. depth</th>
<th>t</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Whole state space computed (Deadlock detected)</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>1.27s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrected TSO-deadlock free program with 2 mfences inserted</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1.75s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 7.9:** Experimental results for a program having a deadlock under TSO but not under SC.

**Experimental Results for PSO**

In this section, we give the results of all programs that we already considered in the previous section for TSO. We start with the computation of the state spaces of the mutual exclusion algorithms when no error correction is performed. Again, quite a lot state spaces could not be computed, but once the programs are iteratively corrected, we can do so. Tab. 7.10 contains the results of the experiments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mutual exclusion algorithms</th>
<th>Whole state space computed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Algorithm</td>
<td>#Proc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dekker</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterson</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. Peterson</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamport’s Bak.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamport’s Bak.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burns</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Szymanski</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dijkstra</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fast Mutex</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 7.10:** Experimental results for mutual exclusion algorithms computing the whole state space under PSO.

Next, we will provide the results for the same algorithms but when our iterative fence insertion algorithm is applied (mfences and sfences inserted). This procedure will
7.2 Experiments

first make the program TSO-safe by inserting only mfences followed by making that modified program PSO-safe by only inserting sfences. Tab. 7.11 contains the results of the experiments of this setting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mut. excl. algo.</th>
<th>Corrected PSO-safe programs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Algorithm</td>
<td>#P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dekker</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterson</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. Pet.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamp. Bak.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamp. Bak.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burns</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Szymanski</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dijkstra</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fast Mutex</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.11: Experimental results for mutual exclusion algorithms under PSO when errors are iteratively corrected.

Remark 7.4. Lamport’s Bakery for 3 processes under PSO could be observed to be modified iteratively to be PSO-safe by inspecting manually the inserted fences during execution of the tool when the standard laptop with 8 GB of RAM was used. On this machine, the tool ran out of memory when the state space of the corrected program was computed. We saw 6 mfences inserted (the right number), 5 sfences (2 of them are useless), and the exploration stopped with a maximal depth of 4978, a current depth of 76, over 300,000 states stored and nearly 600,000 states visited. It seemed only to be a matter of time before the exploration would terminate because the it stayed around a depth of 100/200/300 for quite some time. But once all memory was used, the exploration speed decreased drastically due to disk swap operations. However, using the second computer with more RAM, we could terminate both the simple error correction as well as the error correction with guarantee the fence set to be maximal permissive.

The next step aims at ensuring that the computed fence sets are maximal permissive. The results for this setting can be found in Tab. 7.12. Again, the results for Lamport’s Bakery with 3 processes were obtained on the second computer with more RAM.

After providing the results for mutual exclusion algorithms that need correction to satisfy the safety property, we now consider the three programs we already considered in the context of TSO and which are already TSO-safe without modification needed. It turned out that those programs are PSO-safe as well. Tab. 7.13 gives the results for
7. REMMEX: RELAXED MEMORY MODEL EXPLORER

Table 7.12: Experimental results for mutual exclusion algorithms under PSO when errors are iteratively corrected where the fence sets are ensured to be maximal permissive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mut. excl. algo.</th>
<th>Corrected PSO-safe programs with guaranty of having maximal permissive fence sets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Algorithm</td>
<td>#P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dekker</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterson</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Peterson</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamp. Bak.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamp. Bak.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burns</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Szymanski</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dijkstra</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fast Mutex</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.13: Experimental results for several PSO-safe programs computing the whole state space under PSO.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSO-safe programs</th>
<th>Whole state space computed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Algorithm</td>
<td>#Proc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternating bit</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLH queue lock</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increasing sequence</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.14: Experimental results for some programs under PSO with different cycle types.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program with different cycles</th>
<th>Whole state space computed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Algorithm</td>
<td>#Proc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixable cycles 1 (Section A.3.1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixable cycles 2 (Section A.3.2)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cycle unlocking (Section A.3.3)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Next, we give the results for the programs with parallel cycles or where a cycle in one process unlocks a cycle in another process. Tab. 7.14 provides the results for these programs, that were also considered under TSO.

The results for the program having a deadlock under TSO/PSO but not under SC
when considering PSO are given in Tab. 7.15. Note that the corrected version of the program is identical that the corrected one when TSO is considered, i.e., two mfences are inserted but no sfence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program with deadlock (Section A.4) under PSO but not under SC</th>
<th>#St.st.</th>
<th>#St.vis.</th>
<th>max. depth</th>
<th>t</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Whole state space computed (Deadlock detected)</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>274</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>1.09s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrected TSO-deadlock free program with 2 mfences inserted</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1.63s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.15: Experimental results for a program having a deadlock under PSO but not under SC.

In a last example, we consider a program which is TSO-safe with respect to deadlocks, but which is not PSO-safe, and which needs several sfence operations while one of them must be placed within a cycle. The program and its description can be found in Section A.5. Experimental details are not useful in this case, we only mention that two sfences are inserted if errors are corrected, or that the whole state space can be computed.
Chapter 8

Conclusions

8.1 Summary

The main result of this work is an original approach to handle the problem of exploring the state space of concurrent programs that are finite-state under the classical sequential consistency memory model, but become infinite-state when executed under relaxed memory models. This is due to the unbounded buffers that are added to the system in order to correctly model these memory systems. As most current processors implement relaxed memory models instead of the traditional strong memory model, the approach can help software developers to design programs intended to be executed on modern processors. The two memory models that have been considered are Total Store Order (TSO) and Partial Store Order (PSO). While TSO is widely used these days on current x86 processors, PSO is not actually implemented as such, but represents a subset of other memory models that are currently implemented on processors. A large set of processors are thus covered by our approach, which can thus be widely used.

The proposed approach extends classical state-space exploration algorithms in order to allow the exploration of infinite state spaces of programs when executed under a relaxed memory system, and can be combined with the state-space reduction techniques known as partial-order reduction techniques, which aim at reducing the size of the state space by exploiting independence of transitions. The approach thus proposes a solution to the state-reachability problem by exploring and constructing the state space, allowing the verification of absence of deadlocks and the verification of safety properties.

The main idea underlying our approach is to recognize a special type of cycles in the program during the exploration of the state space and to compute the effect of the repeated execution of such a cycle in the form of a symbolic state representing all
8. CONCLUSIONS

states reachable after any number of iterations of the cycle. This is what we call “cycle acceleration”. Moreover, we support the acceleration of parallel cycles under some conditions, computing a symbolic state representing all states reachable by repeatedly executing these parallel cycles. When using cycle acceleration, we relinquish guaranteed termination, because the construction of the state space is undecidable in general in the context of the memory systems we consider. However, in many of our experiments, the exploration of the state space of the system was successful.

The introduction of the store buffers into the system has an important impact on the notion of independence between the operations of the system. Indeed, all memory write operations are not executed on the shared memory, but on the store buffers which are exclusively associated to a particular process. By doing so, they can be considered to be local operations with respect to independence. When considering partial-order reduction techniques, a greater set of pairs of independent transitions implies a bigger reduction of the state space, while preserving enough interleavings to correctly verify a given property (absence of deadlocks or safety properties), but removing many other interleavings leading to the same state, which only differ by the order of independent transitions. By combining cycle acceleration with partial-order reduction, we achieve a strong reduction of the state space. For programs that are correct with respect to safety properties, the size of the state space we compute is, in most cases (and of course depending on the program), not much different from the size of the state space for the same program when it is analyzed under SC with the model-checker SPIN. From an outside point of view, this might seem strange because of the addition of the store buffer components to the system and thus of more possible behaviors, but once one has understood that these buffers introduce a lot of independence, it become quite obvious why partial-order reductions work even better with the store buffers present under TSO/PSO than under SC where no store buffers are present.

Our second contribution is to propose a technique to ensure that a program preserves a given property when it is moved onto a relaxed memory system. This is done by selecting places in the program where special synchronization operations are added in order to remove the possibility of reaching states violating the property.

All these results have been published in [45, 46, 47].

8.2 Related Work

The emergence of multi-core processors implementing weak memory models has motivated the development of several different approaches for verifying programs executed
on these processors. Simultaneously, there is also a lot of research work about formally
defining the memory models of commercial processors, vendors not providing more than
an informal description and allowed/disallowed execution scenarios.

Since, the verification approaches only became possible after the formal definition
of the memory models, we start with briefly giving an overview over the work that
has been done in this area. The memory model x86-TSO has been defined in \[60, 65\],
which concurs with the informal definition of x86-processors, and which is the basis
for all work dealing the TSO memory model. Besides, more theoretical work on the
differences between memory models from an axiomatic view was given in \[54\]. In
this work, the number of litmus tests needed to specify a memory model are set into
relation with the different memory models. In later work, an axiomatic memory model
was presented for POWER multiprocessors, \[55\]. Two more interesting studies on
the decidability/undecidability of the verification of programs under relaxed memory
models appear in \[11, 12\]. In these papers, the focus was to inspect which relaxations
influence the decidability of different properties. It turns out that store buffering under
TSO/PSO does not make state-reachability undecidable. It follows that any safety
property verification is decidable. However, computing the whole state space becomes
undecidable under these settings, as well as the repeated-reachability, which is needed
for liveness properties. All those results are obtained by simulating TSO/PSO-systems
by lossy channel systems (LCS) and vice-versa. This simulations makes all results for
LCS also hold for TSO/PSO-systems. Finally, the most relaxed memory model for
which state-reachability is decidable has been proposed. It is the one allowing the
store-store, store-load and load-load relaxations. Adding the load-store relaxation is
shown to be the crucial element that makes state-reachability undecidable.

Now, we focus on the closely related approaches with respect to the verification of
programs and the preservation of properties by fence insertion. The different techniques
can be divided into two main streams: Verifying the program with respect to a given
property by modeling the store buffers in some way and trying to only disable by
fence insertion the traces leading to a state violating the property, or to analyze the
programs focusing on SC, while looking for causes that can turn an SC-execution into
a, for example, TSO-execution by allowing the order of operations to be changed, which
is know under the name of the robustness-question or the stability-question. It follows
that the first type of approaches will likely insert less fences than the second type, while
the first type should scale better, because much less behaviors will be checked. We will
only compare our approach in detail to those that are close enough in terms of the
technique that is used and will only outline the others.
A first approach with respect to state-reachability and fence-set computation for safety property preservation when TSO is considered instead of SC has emerged from the bidirectional simulation of TSO and LCS (lossy channel systems) of [11]. In [1], the approach is used to prove the decidability of state-reachability by exploiting the results for LCS. The algorithm works by exploring the state space backwards, starting from a given state and checking if the initial state of the system is reachable. Since an effective algorithm exists for LCS, it could be transcribed for TSO-systems, where one can check if a given error-state can be reached. Alongside, an algorithm for computing all maximal permissive fence sets is provided when safety property preservation is considered. The algorithm works by building step-by-step (or error trace by error trace) different fence sets, while ensuring that there never are two fence sets such that one is included in the other. This ensures that all computed fence sets will be maximal permissive. The fence sets we compute are consistent with those obtained by this approach. Also note that the procedure to compute the fence sets can be combined with our state-space exploration technique, because it is based on traces leading to error states, which is also performed by our approach. The advantage of our approach is that it proceeds more naturally by exploring the state space forwards, while their approach explores backwards, which might lead the exploration to intermediate states which cannot be reached by the program. Another advantage of our approach is that we can easily verify the absence of deadlocks, while for their approach, a huge number of “bad-states” must be considered, from each of which they must perform their backwards search. As far as we know, they do not consider the detection of deadlocks. All those results have been implemented in a tool presented in [2].

A second approach has been presented in [40, 41], where the memory models TSO, PSO and a simplified RMO are considered. In the first paper, a fence inference technique has been proposed: it works by propagating through the state space constraints that represent relaxations that could be removed by a fence. Once an undesirable state is reached, one can use the associated constraints in order to determine how to make that state unreachable for all incoming paths. In the second paper, an over-abstraction technique for the buffer representation has been introduced in order to also allow the verification of programs with infinite executions, i.e., programs having cycles, and thus making the exploration of the state space possible under this setting. This technique has been successfully combined with the fence inference technique, but suffer from two disadvantages. The first disadvantage is that they can reach states which are identified to be “bad-states” but that are not reachable by the program, but where the abstraction technique made the exploration loose too much information about the buffer content.
The second disadvantage also results from the abstraction of the store buffer, which can lead to an explosion of the size of the state spaces being computed even for small programs, making it impossible to compute any fence set. For example, Lamport’s “Fast Mutex” is out of reach of this method, if a first fence is not manually inserted before running the tool. A version of the CLH queue lock could also not be handled due to the size of the state space, but it is unclear if their version of this program and ours are the same. Also, the increasing sequence example cannot be verified at all by their approach. For all programs that both our and their approach can handle, and for which no manual fence insertion was done, the computed fences are the same. The problem of the size of the state spaces has been addressed in [48] of the same authors, where an iterative version of the previous work is proposed. In this version, instead of computing the whole state space directly with all error states, they stop when the first error state is reached. Once such an error state is reached, the user might decide between directly correcting the program, accumulating more error traces or other possibilities. This approach can be viewed as an adaptation of our iterative fence insertion technique to their approach.

We continue by reviewing the works in the spirit of robustness or stability, meaning that a program is robust or stable with respect to a given memory model if, when it is moved to that memory model, all executions remain compatible with SC-executions. For example, a program is TSO-robust if it only allows SC-execution even when the underlying memory system is TSO. Those approaches scale better because there is no need to model the unbounded store buffers. An interesting work is [21], where it is shown that there are always minimal violating computations that relaxes the order of two instructions in a single process. These results are exploited in [20] to build a tool which computes minimal fence sets with respect to TSO-robustness. Other work in the same directions are [8, 9, 10] or [24], all based on the happens-before relation given in [66].

Other related work is given in [14, 22, 24, 29, 33, 36, 39, 49, 51, 52, 59, 61, 64].

Last but not least, we must mention some work from which we have taken ideas or results. This includes the concept of meta-transitions and the exploration of infinite state spaces presented in [15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 72], where meta-transitions also aim at computing the effect of the repeated execution of a given cycle (or a set of cycles) in a single step. Next, we widely used the partial-order reduction techniques presented in [31], as well as concepts introduced in [71] for computingStubborn-sets, which were proved to be persistent-sets with respect to the definitions in [31].
8. CONCLUSIONS

8.3 Future Work

There are several possible directions for future work. Five of them are broad extensions or future directions, the others only aim at optimizing the current approach.

The first broad future work would be to consider programs that do not have a limited memory domain, and where the approach is combined with an abstraction technique in order to handle infinite data domain. This already has been considered in [27] extending the work of [11]. A similar work has been proposed earlier in [1]. The implementation of [11] in [2] also already proposes to use an abstraction technique in order to allow unbounded data handling.

The second broad direction for future work is to analyze whether it is possible to make use of our approach when considering other memory models, such as IBM’s PowerPC or ARM architectures, or to analyze if it would be possible to combine our approach with one of approaches in the robustness-family.

Another future direction would be to combine our approach with an over-approximation approach, in order to force the computed state space to stay finite. This could be done by representing the buffer contents using a smart combination of buffer automata and unordered sets. This approach would then allow the computation of the state space of finite-state programs having any type of cycles.

The next direction for future work would be to make an analysis of the classes of cycles that can be represented by buffer automata. Conversely, one could analyze whether a simpler representation would be sufficient for most types of cycles.

The last direction for future work aims at almost any approach that addresses the verification of programs on relaxed memory models: the problem of parametric verification. For example, given that there is a corrected version of Lamport’s Bakery under TSO (“LB-TSO”) for K processes, and given that one can proof that Lamport’s Bakery under SO verified for K processes generalizes to N > K processes under SC, can one conclude that “LB-TSO” generalizes to N processes under TSO?

Less important future work include the optimization of the partial-order reduction technique that is used, and the optimization, or generalization, of the types of cycles that can be detected by the approach, and other small improvements.
Appendix A

Example Programs

This appendix contains the description of all example programs we considered during the experiments in Section 7.2 in our input language. We also provide the command line for several interesting runtime options.

Remark A.1. Remember that a “load_check”-operation corresponds to a “load”-instruction in the program, and that a “load”-operation corresponds to a “load_val”-instruction in the program.

A.1 Mutual Exclusion Algorithms

We start with giving the different mutual exclusion algorithms we considered in Section 7.2.

A.1.1 Dekker

We considered Dekker’s algorithm for mutual exclusion for two processes in its version without starvation and where the shared variable turn ensures that the priority is given alternatively to each of the two processes. Last but not least, both processes will try repeatedly entering into the critical section. Algorithm 20 gives the input program of the algorithm.

For this algorithm, we also give the control graphs of the processes in this algorithm, see Fig. A.1 and Fig. A.2 which is in fact a print of the structure that is created after parsing the file and used by our tool to explore the state space.

The safety property associated to that program must state that there is no path leading to a state in which both processes are located in their critical section. The verification of this safety property translates into a reachability problem in which one
Algorithm 20 Dekker’s algorithm for mutual exclusion.

```c
int want1 = 0;
int want2 = 0;
int turn = 0;

proctype P1 {
    do
    :: true ->
    store(want1, 1);
    /* mfence needed */
    do
    :: load(want2, 1) ->
    if
    :: load(turn, 1) ->
    store(want1, 0);
    if
    :: load(turn, 0) -> skip;
    fi;
    store(want1, 0);
    /* mfence needed */
    :: load(turn, 0) -> skip;
    fi;
    :: load(want2, 0) -> break;
    /* critical section */
    store(turn, 1);
    store(want1, 0);
    od;
}

proctype P2 {
    do
    :: true ->
    store(want2, 1);
    /* mfence needed */
    do
    :: load(want1, 1) ->
    if
    :: load(turn, 0) ->
    store(want2, 0);
    if
    :: load(turn, 1) -> skip;
    fi;
    store(want2, 1);
    /* mfence needed */
    :: load(turn, 1) -> skip;
    fi;
    :: load(want1, 0) -> break;
    od;
    /* critical section */
    store(turn, 0);
    store(want0, 0);
    od;
}
```

verifies if a global state in which both processes locate in their local control location 4.
Running our tool by doing the safety property verification must run the tool with the following options (we consider TSO):

```
-f dekker.txt -P safety -MM TSO -Mode allErrors -e 2 4 4
```

This will compute the partial-order reduced state space with respect to the safety property translated into the reachability problem the global state. The option `-e 2 4 4` indicates that the critical state needs both processes to locate in its corresponding state (here both processes must locate their local state 4). Those control locations can be found be running the tool with the option `-P` set to “controlgraphs”. When choosing the option `-Mode errorCorrection`, the tool will insert iteratively fences into the program in order to make the critical state unreachable, which will succeed in case
that this state was unreachable under SC. Adding the option `-maximalPermissive` makes the tool to produce a “maximal permissive” set of fences.

### A.1.2 Peterson

The two-process version of Peterson’s algorithm for mutual exclusion is given in Algorithm 21 in which each process tries to enter into the critical section repeatedly.

The arguments to launch Remmex on the Peterson’s algorithm for mutual exclusion in mode of error correction (with respect to the safety property) is the following:

```
-f peterson.txt -P safety -MM TSO -Mode errorCorrection -e 2 5 5
```

### A.1.3 Generalized Peterson

The next algorithm we consider is the generalized Peterson, in which the two-process algorithm of Peterson is adapted to be compatible with \( n \) processes, and we instantiated it for three processes, Algorithm 22.

Safety property preservation can be performed with the arguments

```
-f gen.peteron.txt -P safety -MM TSO -Mode errorCorrection -e 2 4 4 4
```

---

**Figure A.1:** Control graphs of the first process in Dekker’s algorithm for mutual exclusion.
A. EXAMPLE PROGRAMS

Figure A.2: Control graph of the second process in Dekker’s algorithm for mutual exclusion.

Algorithm 21 Peterson’s algorithm for mutual exclusion.

```c
int want1 = 0;
int want2 = 0;
int turn = 0;

proctype P1 {
    do
        :: true ->
            store(want1,1);
            store(turn,1);
            /* mfence needed */
            if
                :: load(turn,0) -> skip;
                :: load(want2,0) -> skip;
                fi;
            store(want1, 0);
        od;
}

proctype P2 {
    do
        :: true ->
            store(want2,1);
            store(turn,0);
            /* mfence needed */
            if
                :: load(turn,1) -> skip;
                :: load(want1,0) -> skip;
                fi;
            store(want2, 0);
        od;
}
```
A.1 Mutual Exclusion Algorithms

Algorithm 22 Generalized Peterson’s algorithm for mutual exclusion with three processes.

```c
int level[3] = {0,0,0};
int victim[2] = {0,0};

proctype P1 {
    int i = 1;
    int N = 3;
    int j = 1;

    do :: true -> 
        j = 1;
    do :: j < N -> 
        store(level[i-1],j);
        store(victim[j-1],i); /* mfence needed */
    do :: load(victim[j-1],i-1) -> break;
        load(victim[j-1],i-2) -> break;
        j == 1 && load(level[i-2-1],0) ->
            if :: load(level[i-1-1],0) -> break;
                !load(level[i-1-1],0) -> skip;
            fi;
        j == 2 && (load(level[i-1-1],0) || load(level[i-2-1],1)) ->
            if :: load(level[i-1-1],0) || load(level[i-1-1],1) -> break;
                !load(level[i-1-1],0) && !load(level[i-1-1],1) -> skip;
            fi;
    od;

    j = j+1;
    :: j == N -> break;
    od;

    store(level[i-1],0);
    od;
}
```

The definition of the processes P2 and P3 are very similar to p1. For process 2 (or 3), the local variable i must be initialized to 2 (or 3). Then, in the big if-block, each line must be modify some index accessors in the load_check operations.

Here, the error state definition “-e 2 4 4 4” indicates that at least two processes must
locate in their corresponding control location in order to form a “bad state”.

A.1.4 Lamport’s Fast Mutex

Another currently known algorithm is Lamport’s Fast Mutex for N processes designed to have a bounded number of required memory accesses before entering the critical section. The algorithm broken down to two processes is given in Algorithm 23.

Safety property preservation for TSO is done by running the tool with the arguments

```plaintext
-f fast_mutex.txt -P safety -MM TSO -Mode errorCorrection -e 2 36 36
```

but which produces a fence set containing useless fences, and thus the fence set can be shrunk to be maximal permissive by adding the option `-maximalPermissive`.

A.1.5 Dijkstra

The next mutual exclusion algorithm we consider is Dijkstra’s. The instance of the algorithm for two processes is shown in Algorithm 24.

The arguments to pass to the tool in order to preserve the safety property are

```plaintext
-f dijkstra.txt -P safety -MM TSO -Mode errorCorrection -e 2 3 3
```

A.1.6 Burns

Burn’s algorithm for mutual exclusion is given in Algorithm 25.

The arguments to pass to the tool in order to preserve the safety property are

```plaintext
-f burns.txt -P safety -MM TSO -Mode errorCorrection -e 2 4 3
```

A.1.7 Szymanski

Szymanski’s algorithm for mutual exclusion can also be modified to preserve the safety property, and is given in Algorithm 26.

The arguments to pass to the tool in order to preserve the safety property are

```plaintext
-f szymanski.txt -P safety -MM TSO -Mode errorCorrection -e 2 16 17
```

but which produces a fence set containing useless fences, and thus the fence set can be shrunk by the option `-maximalPermissive` to remove those useless fences.
A.1.8 Lamport’s Bakery

The last mutual exclusion algorithm we considered consists in Lamport’s Bakery. This algorithm is not finite-state in SC, and thus we cannot handle the version in which each process tries entering the critical section repeatedly. However, when bounding the ticket-numbers, we can do so. Algorithm 27 contains the version we considered where both processes enter the critical section repeatedly with bounded ticket-number.

The arguments to pass to the tool in order to preserve the safety property are

- `f bakery_2_bound.txt -P safety -MM TSO -Mode errorCorrection -e 2 15 15`

For this Lamport’s Bakery algorithm, we also considered the instance with 3 processes by also bounding the ticket-number to 3, and could successfully infer the fences and verify safety after this insertion. The program, which has to be more general than the 2-process version, is given in Algorithm 28.

The arguments to pass to the tool in order to preserve the safety property are

- `f bakery_3_bound.txt -P safety -MM TSO -Mode errorCorrection -e 2 28 28 28`

A.2 TSO/PSO-Safe Programs

In this section, we provide the example programs where a safety property is satisfied by the program even when executed on a TSO/PSO memory system. For those programs, we could successfully compute the state space while no error has been detected.

A.2.1 Alternating Bit Protocol

The first program we considered is the alternating bit protocol. Algorithm 29 gives the input code for our tool. This version models the alternating bit protocol by two shared variables (taken from [1]), and where we need to check that no process can start writing the next message or acknowledgment before the other program has read it.

The arguments to pass to the tool in order to compute the state space with respect to the safety property are

- `f alternating_bit.txt -P safety -MM TSO -Mode allErrors -e 2 3 12 -e 2 12 3`

where each error state represents the fact that one process already reached the block where the next message/acknowledgment will be send without the other process having read the previous message/acknowledgment of the first process.
A. EXAMPLE PROGRAMS

A.2.2 CLH Queue Lock

The next TSO/PSO-safe program is the mutual exclusion algorithm CLH queue lock. The version we considered is also taken from [1], and where we need to check that only one process can enter into the critical section at a time. The input code for our tool is given in Algorithm 30.

The arguments to pass to the tool in order to compute the state space with respect to the safety property are

\[-f \text{clh\_queue\_lock.txt} -P \text{safety} -MM \text{TSO} -\text{Mode allErrors} -e 2 15 15\]

A.2.3 Increasing Sequence

The last example to consider as TSO/PSO-safe programs with respect to safety properties is the increasing sequence already described earlier. In this program, a server process (P1) writes an increasing sequence to a shared memory location \(m\), where the process may write the same value several times, but where the values written to \(m\) only can increase but never decrease and are bounded by 10. A second process (P2) will read the value from \(m\) twice. Then, it is requested that the first read value is lower or equal to the second value read. The corresponding input program is given in Algorithm 31.

The arguments to pass to the tool in order to compute the state space with respect to the safety property are

\[-f \text{increasing\_sequence.txt} -P \text{safety} -MM \text{TSO} -\text{Mode allErrors} -e 1 100 4\]

A.3 Different Types of Cycles

In this section, we provide some simple example programs with different mixable cycles, illustrating the acceleration of these.

A.3.1 Mixable Cycles

This first example of cycles has two cycles which are mixable. Then, our tool can accelerate both cycles and stores the effect of the repeated and mixed execution of the cycles in the buffer automaton. Algorithm 32 gives the input file for that program.

The arguments to pass to the tool in order to compute the state space with respect to the safety property (which is not existing in this example, but we need to set some artificial error state) are

\[-f \text{parallel\_cycles1.txt} -P \text{safety} -MM \text{TSO} -\text{Mode stateSpace} -e 1 100\]
A.4 Program with Deadlock under TSO/PSO

A.3.2 Mixable Cycles 2

This example has three cycles, all starting and ending in the same control location, but among which only two are mixable while the third is not mixable with the first two. Our tool can compute the whole state space by accelerating these cycles. Algorithm 33 shows the input file of that program.

The arguments to pass to the tool in order to compute the state space with respect to the safety property (which is again not existing in this example) are

```
-f parallel_cycles2.txt -P safety -MM TSO -Mode stateSpace -e 1 100
```

A.3.3 Cycle Unlocking Example

This section provides an example illustrating a cycle which becomes possible (i.e. which is unlocked) to accelerate only after a cycle of another process has been accelerated. Algorithm 34 gives the input code of the program. Here, process P1 can freely loop from the beginning because the variable \( y \) is set to 1 initially. Thus, one can accelerate the cycle in P1’s control graph. In contrast, process P2 needs the value of \( x \) to alternate between 0 and 1 during its cycle. This cycle can thus not freely loop from the beginning. However, once P1 has accelerated its cycle, P2 can freely loop by using the buffer contents of P1’s buffer automaton.

The arguments to pass to the tool in order to compute the state space with respect to the safety property (which is again not existing in this example) are

```
-f cycleUnlocking.txt -P safety -MM TSO -Mode stateSpace -e 1 100
```

A.4 Program with Deadlock under TSO/PSO

This section gives an example program having a deadlock when executed under TSO or PSO, but not under SC. Algorithm 35 gives the input file to our tool of the program.

The arguments to pass to the tool in order to compute the state space with respect to the absence of deadlocks are

```
-f deadlock.txt -P deadlock -MM TSO -Mode allErrors
```

When correcting the program is required, simply change the Mode-Option to become errorCorrection.
A. EXAMPLE PROGRAMS

A.5 TSO-Safe Program Not being PSO-Safe

This section gives an example program which is TSO-safe but not PSO-safe with respect to absence of deadlock. This example illustrates that the acceleration technique takes well into account sfence buffer symbols representing executed sfence instructions. Algorithm 36 provides the input file of that program, having two processes. The idea is that the first process P1 starts with writing an undefined number of times the value 1 to x and to y. Afterwards, P0 writes the value 1 to z. The variables x, y and z are all set to 0 initially. Then (or before), P2 starts its execution. In a first if-block, it will read z, which is either 0 or 1. If P2 reads 1 for z, then it will quit the first if-block. Otherwise, it will check if y has already been set to 1 in the shared memory. If not, P2 also quits the first if-block after waiting for z to be 1. Otherwise, if y has already been set to 1, it must load 1 for x, and will block otherwise, which is only possible under PSO. Then again, P1 can quit the if-block only after reading the value 1 for z. If P2 can quit the first if-block, than it continues with a second if-block. Note that if P2 quits this block, z is set to 1. In this second if-block, the values of x and y must be the same when considering SC or TSO. However, under PSO, it is possible that both loaded values for x and y differ, and a deadlock is reachable. This can be avoided by placing an sfence between the two stores to x and y in P0.

The arguments to pass to the tool in order to compute the state space with respect to deadlocks are

```
-f sfence.txt -P deadlock -MM TSO -Mode allErrors
```

while the correction of the errors can be performed by changing the mode option to `errorCorrection`. 
A.5 TSO-Safe Program Not being PSO-Safe

Algorithm 23 Lamport’s Fast Mutex instantiated for two processes.

```c
bool b[2] = {false,false};
int x = 0;
int y = 0;

proctype P1 {
    bool flag; int i = 1; /* for process P2, set i = 2 */
    do
        true ->
            flag = false;
            store(b[i-1], true);
            store(x,i); /* mfence needed */
            if
                load(y,1) || load(y,2) ->
                    store(b[i-1], false);
                    if
                        load(y,0) -> skip;
                        fi;
                    flag = true;
            endif
            load(y,i) -> /* mfence needed */
                if
                    load(x,3-i) ->
                        store(b[i-1],false);
                        if
                            load(b[2-i],false) -> skip;
                            fi;
                        endif
                        if
                            load(y,3-i) ->
                                if
                                    load(y,0) -> skip;
                                    fi;
                                    flag = true;
                                    load(y,i) -> skip;
                                    if
                                        load(y,0) -> flag = true;
                                        fi;
                                        load(x,i) -> skip;
                                        fi;
                                        if
                                            flag -> skip;
                                            if
                                                !flag ->
                                                    /* critical section */
                                                    store(y,0); /* sfence needed */
                                                    store(b[i-1],false);
                                                    fi;
                                            od;
            fi;
    fi;
    if
        flag -> skip;
        !flag ->
            /* critical section */
            store(y,0); /* sfence needed */
            store(b[i-1],false);
            fi;
    od;
}
```
A. EXAMPLE PROGRAMS

Algorithm 24 Dijkstra’s algorithm for mutual exclusion instantiated for two processes.

```c
int flag[2] = {0,0};
int turn = 1;

proctype P1 {
    int i = 1; /* for process P2, set i = 2 */
    do
        :: true ->
            do
                :: true ->
                    store(flag[i-1],1);
                    do
                        :: load(turn,i) -> break;
                        :: load(turn,3-i) ->
                            if
                                :: load(flag[2-i],0) -> store(turn,i);
                                :: load(flag[2-i],1) || load(flag[2-i],2) -> skip;
                                fi;
                            od;
                        store(flag[i-1],2); /* mfence needed */
                    if
                        :: load(flag[2-i],2) -> skip;
                        :: load(flag[2-i],1) || load(flag[2-i],0) -> break;
                        fi;
                    od;
        /* critical section */
        store(flag[i-1],0);
    od;
}
```
Algorithm 25 Burns algorithm for mutual exclusion instantiated for two processes.

```c
int flag0 = 0;
int flag1 = 0;

proctype P0 {
    do :: true ->
        store(flag0,1);
        /* mfence needed */
        if :: load(flag1,0) -> skip;
        fi;
        /* critical section */
        store(flag0,0);
    od;
}

proctype P1 {
    do :: true ->
        do :: true ->
            store(flag1,0);
            if :: load(flag0,1) -> skip;
            :: load(flag0,0) ->
                store(flag1,1);
                /* mfence needed */
                if :: load(flag0,1) -> skip;
                :: load(flag0,0) ->
                    break;
                fi;
            fi;
        od;
        /* critical section */
        store(flag1,0);
    od;
}
```
Algorithm 26 Szymanski’s algorithm for mutual exclusion instantiated for two processes.

```c
int flag0 = 0;
int flag1 = 0;

proctype P0 {
  do
    :: true ->
      store(flag0,1);
      /* mfence needed */
      if
        :: load(flag1,0) ||
        load(flag1,1) ||
        load(flag1,2) -> skip;
    fi;
    store(flag0,3);
    /* mfence needed */
    if
      :: load(flag1,1) ->
        store(flag0,2);
      if
        :: load(flag1,4) -> skip;
      fi;
      :: load(flag1,0) ||
        load(flag1,2) ||
        load(flag1,3) ||
        load(flag1,4) -> skip;
    fi;
    store(flag0,4);
    /* critical section */
    if
      :: load(flag1,0) ||
        load(flag1,1) ||
        load(flag1,4) -> skip;
    fi;
    store(flag0,0);
  od;
}

proctype P1 {
  do
    :: true ->
      store(flag1,1);
      if
        :: load(flag0,0) ||
        load(flag0,1) ||
        load(flag0,2) -> skip;
    fi;
    store(flag1,3);
    /* mfence needed */
    if
      :: load(flag0,1) ->
        store(flag1,2);
      if
        :: load(flag0,4) -> skip;
    fi;
    :: load(flag0,0) ||
      load(flag0,2) ||
      load(flag0,3) ||
      load(flag0,4) -> skip;
    fi;
    store(flag1,4);
    if
      :: load(flag0,0) ||
        load(flag0,1) -> skip;
    fi;
    /* critical section */
    store(flag1,0);
  od;
}
```
Algorithm 27 Lamport’s Bakery for mutual exclusion instantiated for two processes.

```c
bool c0 = false;
bool c1 = false;
int n0 = 0;
int n1 = 0;

proctype P0 {
    int r;
    do
        :: true ->
            store(c0,true);
            /* mfence needed */
        if
            :: load(n1,0) ->
                store(n0,1); r = 1;
                store(n0,2); r = 2;
                fi;
            /* sfence needed */
            store(c0,false);
            /* mfence needed */
        if
            :: load(c1,false) -> skip;
            fi;
        if
            :: load(n1,0) -> skip;
            :: r == 0 -> skip;
            :: r == 1 && (load(n1,1) || load(n1,2)) -> skip;
            :: r == 2 && load(n1,2) -> skip;
            fi;
            /* critical section */
            store(n0,0);
        od;
    }

proctype P1 {
    int r;
    do
        :: true ->
            store(c1,true);
            /* mfence needed */
        if
            :: load(n0,0) ->
                store(n1,1); r = 1;
                store(n1,2); r = 2;
                fi;
            /* sfence needed */
            store(c1,false);
            /* mfence needed */
        if
            :: load(c0,false) -> skip;
            fi;
        if
            :: load(n0,0) -> skip;
            :: r == 0 && (load(n0,1) || load(n0,2)) -> skip;
            :: r == 1 && load(n0,2) -> skip;
            fi;
            /* critical section */
            store(n1,0);
        od;
    }
```
Algorithm 28 Lamport’s Bakery for mutual exclusion instantiated for three processes.

```c
bool c[3] = {false, false, false}; int n[3] = {0, 0, 0};

proctype P1 {
    int i = 1; int N = 3; int r, count; /* for P1/P2, set i to 2/3 */
    do
        :: true ->
            store(c[i],true); /* mfence needed */
            /* P2/P3 need to adapt some index accessors in the load operations */
            do
                :: load(n[1],0) ->
                    if
                        :: load(n[2],0) -> store(n[i],1); r = 1; break;
                        :: !load(n[2],0) -> skip;
                        fi;
                    :: load(n[1],1) ->
                        if
                            :: (load(n[2],0) || load(n[2],1)) -> store(n[i],2); r = 2; break;
                            :: (load(n[2],2) || load(n[2],3)) -> skip;
                            fi;
                        :: load(n[2],1) ->
                            if
                                :: (load(n[1],0) || load(n[1],1)) -> store(n[i],3); r = 3; break;
                                :: (load(n[1],2) || load(n[1],3)) -> skip;
                                fi;
                        od; /* sfence needed */
                    store(c[i],false); /* mfence needed */
                    count = 0;
                    do
                        :: count < N ->
                            if
                                :: i == count -> skip;
                                :: i != count ->
                                    if :: load(c[count],false) -> skip; fi;
                                    if
                                        :: load(n[count],0) -> skip;
                                        :: r == 1 && count > i &&
                                            (load(n[count],1) || load(n[count],2) || load(n[count],3)) -> skip;
                                        :: r == 2 && count > i &&
                                            (load(n[count],2) || load(n[count],3)) -> skip;
                                        :: r == 3 && count > i && load(n[count],3) -> skip;
                                        :: r == 1 && count < i &&
                                            (load(n[count],2) || load(n[count],3)) -> skip;
                                        :: r == 2 && count < i && load(n[count],3) -> skip;
                                        fi;
                                    fi;
                                    count = count + 1;
                            :: count == N -> break;
                            od;
                        /* critical section */
                        store(n[i],0);
                        od;
                    od;
    od;
}
```

186
Algorithm 29 Alternating bit protocol simulated by shared variables instead of message channels.

```plaintext
int msg = 2;
int ack = 2;

proctype P0 {
    int t = 0;
    int Lack = 0;
    do 
        :: true ->
        do
            :: true ->
            store(msg,0);
            Lack = loadval(ack);
            if
                :: Lack == 0 -> break;
                :: Lack != 0 -> skip;
            fi;
            od;
        t = 1;
        do 
            :: true ->
            store(msg,1);
            Lack = loadval(ack);
            if
                :: Lack == 1 -> break;
                :: Lack != 1 -> skip;
            fi;
            od;
        t = 0;
    od;
}

proctype P1 {
    int t = 0;
    int Lmsg = 0;
    do 
        :: true ->
        do
            :: true ->
            store(ack,1);
            Lmsg = loadval(msg);
            if
                :: Lmsg == 0 -> break;
                :: Lmsg != 0 -> skip;
            fi;
            od;
        t = 1;
        do 
            :: true ->
            store(ack,0);
            Lmsg = loadval(msg);
            if
                :: Lmsg == 1 -> break;
                :: Lmsg != 1 -> skip;
            fi;
            od;
        t = 0;
    od;
}
```
A. EXAMPLE PROGRAMS

Algorithm 30 CLH queue lock mutual exclusion algorithm.

```plaintext
bool mem[3] = {false, false, false};
int lock = 0;

proctype P0 {
    int i=1;
    int p=1;
    int LOClock=0;

    do
        :: true ->
            store(mem[i], true);
            LOClock = loadval(lock);

        do
            :: true ->
                LOCK
                if
                    :: load(lock, LOClock) ->
                        store(lock, p);
                        UNLOCK
                        break;
                    :: !load(lock, LOClock) ->
                        UNLOCK
                        fi;
                fi;
        od;

    p = LOClock;

    if
        :: load(mem[p], false) -> skip;
    fi;

    store(mem[i], false);
    i = p;
    od;
}

proctype P1 {
    int i=2;
    int p=2;
    int LOClock=0;

    do
        :: true ->
            store(mem[i], true);
            LOClock = loadval(lock);

        do
            :: true ->
                LOCK
                if
                    :: load(lock, LOClock) ->
                        store(lock, p);
                        UNLOCK
                        break;
                    :: !load(lock, LOClock) ->
                        UNLOCK
                        fi;
                fi;
        od;

    p = LOClock;

    if
        :: load(mem[p], false) -> skip;
    fi;

    store(mem[i], false);
    i = p;
    od;
}
```
Algorithm 31 Increasing sequence.

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{|p{2cm}|p{4cm}|p{4cm}|}
\hline
& \textbf{int msg = 0;} & \textbf{proctype P1} {
\begin{itemize}
\item int nb = 1;
\item int limit = 10;
\end{itemize}
\begin{tabular}{l}
do
:: nb < limit ->
store(msg,nb);
:: nb < limit ->
 nb = nb + 1;
:: nb == limit -> break;
\end{tabular} \}
\textbf{proctype P2} {
\begin{itemize}
\item int val1;
\item int val2;
\item store(msg,0);
\end{itemize}
\begin{tabular}{l}
val1 = loadval(msg);
val2 = loadval(msg);
if
:: val1 > val2 -> skip;
fi;
\end{tabular} \}
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

Algorithm 32 Program with two mixable cycles.

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{|p{2cm}|p{4cm}|p{4cm}|}
\hline
& \textbf{int x = 0; int y = 0;} & \textbf{proctype P1} {
\begin{itemize}
\end{itemize}
\begin{tabular}{l}
do
:: true -> store(x,1);
:: true -> store(y,1);
:: true -> break;
od;
\end{tabular} \}
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}
Algorithm 33 Program with three cycles among which two are mixable.

```plaintext
int x = 0;
int y = 0;
int z = 0;

proctype P1 {
    store(x,1);
    store(y,1);
    store(z,1);

    do
        :: true -> store(y,1); store(z,1);
        :: true -> store(z,1); store(x,1);
        :: true -> store(z,2);
        :: true -> break;
        od;
}
```

Algorithm 34 Cycle unlocking example.

```plaintext
int x = 1;
int y = 1;

proctype P1 {
    do
        :: true ->
            store(x,1);
            if
                :: load(y,1) -> skip;
                fi;
            store(x,0);
            if
                :: load(y,1) -> skip;
                fi;
            od;
}

proctype P2 {
    do
        :: true ->
            store(y,1);
            if
                :: load(x,0) -> skip;
                fi;
            store(y,0);
            if
                :: load(x,1) -> skip;
                fi;
            od;
}
```
Algorithm 35 Program with a deadlock under TSO/PSO, but not under SC.

```c
int x = 0;
int y = 0;

proctype P0 {
  do true ->
    store(x,1);
    if :: load(y,0) ->
      if :: load(y,0) -> skip;
      fi;
    :: load(y,1) ->
      if :: load(y,1) -> skip;
      fi;
      fi;
    store(x,0);
  od;
}

proctype P1 {
  do true ->
    store(y,1);
    if :: load(x,0) ->
      if :: load(x,0) -> skip;
      fi;
    :: load(x,1) ->
      if :: load(x,1) -> skip;
      fi;
      fi;
    store(y,0);
  od;
}
```
Algorithm 36 Program with a deadlock under PSO, but not under SC/TSO.

```c
int x = 0;
int y = 0;
int z = 0;

proctype P1 {
    do
        :: true ->
            store(x,1);
            /* sfence needed */
            store(y,1);
        :: true -> break;
    od;
    /* sfence needed */
    store(z,1);
}

proctype P2 {
    int t = 0;
    /* first if-block */
    if
        :: load(z,0) ->
            if
                :: load(y,1) ->
                    if
                        :: load(x,1) -> skip;
                        /* x is never 0 under SC or TSO */
                        :: load(x,0) ->
                            /* under PSO, it can, and will */
                            /* block in this place */
                            if
                                :: t == 1 -> skip;
                                fi;
                            fi;
                        :: load(y,0) -> skip;
                        fi;
                    fi;
                :: load(z,1) -> skip;
                fi;
            :: load(z,1) -> skip;
            fi;
        /* second if-block */
        /* under SC/TSO, the values for x */
        /* and y are the same, but may */
        /* differ under PSO, which will */
        /* end in a deadlock */
        if
            :: load(y,1) ->
                if
                    :: load(x,1) -> skip;
                    fi;
                :: load(y,0) ->
                    if
                        :: load(x,0) -> skip;
                        fi;
                    fi;
            fi;
    fi;
}
```
Bibliography


BIBLIOGRAPHY


196


[49] Loewenstein, P., Chaudhry, S., Cypher, R., and Manovit, C. Multiprocessor Memory Model Verification.


